

Index

ABANDONMENT

- Conversions, § 13:400, 13:401, 13:415, 13:416
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Domestications, § 13:467, 13:468
- Foreign business entities, abandonment of registered office, § 19:35
- Limited liability companies, § 21:204
- Merger or consolidation, limited liability companies (LLCs), § 21:209
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Partnerships, abandonment of merger or consolidation, § 22:101
- Sale of assets, § 13:174, 13:188
- Share exchanges, § 13:60, 13:61, 13:159
- Stock and stockholders, § 13:255

ABBREVIATED PROCEDURES

- Mergers with subsidiaries, abbreviated procedure available for, § 13:113 to 13:118

ABSENCE OR PRESENCE

- Stockholders, absence from meetings, § 9:145

ABUSE OF AUTHORITY

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:127

ACCEPTANCE

- Registered office and agent, acceptance by registered agent, § 6:29 to 6:31
- Withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, acceptance of offer to sell, § 9:219, 9:221

ACCESS TO CAPITAL

- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § 1:18

ACCOUNTANTS

- Buying and selling a business, accountant's role, § 26:5

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:22, 26:23

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

—Cont'd

- Corporations, clear accounting as advantage, § 3:70
- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution, accounting fees, § 14:257
- Law practice, accounting to client, § 30:16
- Limited liability companies, § 21:100
- Nonprofit corporations, trust funds, § 18:138
- Professional corporations, § 17:3
- Records, § 28:85
- Selecting business form, § 3:70
- Stockholders, inspection of accounting records, § 9:492
- Taxation of business entities, accounting of new corporation, § 25:13 to 25:20

ACCUMULATED EARNINGS

- Corporations, § 3:81
- S corporations, § 2:20
- Selecting business form, § 3:81
- Stock buy-sell agreements, income tax considerations, § 15:39
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:93

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

- Amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Articles of incorporation. See index heading ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:59
- S corporations, acknowledgment of receipt by IRS, § 16:40

ACQUISITIONS

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

ACTION OR SUIT

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

ADDITION OR ADDITIONAL MATTERS

Directors and officers, additional right to indemnification, § 7:389 to 7:393

Foreign business entities, application for certificate of authority, § 19:18

Limited liability partnerships, additional burden on general partners, § 23:4

Section 1244 stock, additional prerequisites, § 16:58

ADDRESSES

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Registered office and agent, address requirement, § 6:4, 6:8, 6:11, 6:20, 6:24, 6:41, 6:42

ADJOURNMENT OF MEETING

Directors and officers, § 7:122

ADJUSTMENTS

S corporations, adjustment to federal taxation basis, § 16:12

ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION

Arbitration, § 31:119

ADVANCEMENTS

Articles of incorporation, advance filing of articles, § 10:77

Directors and officers, indemnification, § 7:396

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Taxation. See index heading TAXATION

ADVANCE RULING REQUEST

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES

Access to capital, § 1:18

Anonymity of owners, § 1:21

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:57

Centralized management, § 1:18

Dissolution, ease of, § 1:21

Ease of ownership, § 1:18

Formation of limited partnerships, § 1:33

Franchising, § 24:11 to 24:18

Incorporation, generally, § 1:18 to 1:21

Liability, generally, § 1:26, 1:35, 1:37

ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES**—Cont'd**

Limited liability, § 1:19

Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 1:27 to 1:31, 3:40 to 3:44

Limited partnerships, § 1:32 to 1:35, 3:30 to 3:36

Management, generally, § 1:24, 1:31

Partnerships, § 1:22 to 1:26, 3:15 to 3:24, 3:30 to 3:36

Perpetual duration, § 1:18

Registered limited liability partnerships, generally, § 1:36 to 1:38

Scope of limited liability companies, § 1:30

S corporations, § 2:3 to 2:11, 2:16 to 2:25

Securities laws, decision to go public, § 27:2 to 27:9

Sole proprietorships, § 3:3 to 3:14

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:6, 15:24 to 15:27

Structure, generally, § 1:23, 1:29

Taxation. See index heading TAXATION

ADVERTISEMENTS AND ADVERTISING

Franchising. See index heading FRANCHISING

Law practice, § 30:79

Professional corporations, § 17:54 to 17:56

Securities laws, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:22

Unfair competition, false advertising as common cause of action, § 29:6

ADVICE

Franchising, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:7 to 24:24

Franchising, advising prospective franchisor, § 24:25

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

AFFIDAVITS

Articles of incorporation, affidavit of acknowledgment by agent, § 10:78

Corporate name, affidavit of assumed name, § 5:70

Directors and officers, § 7:190

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

INDEX

AFFIDAVITS—Cont'd

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Registered office and agent, acceptance by agent required, § **6:31**

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

AFFILIATE

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:287**

AFFILIATED CORPORATIONS

S corporations, eligibility for election, § **16:31**

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:103 to 25:111**

AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

General treatment, § **6:20 et seq.**

Foreign limited liability partnerships, registry statement of, § **23:32**

Formation of corporations, written consent of agent for service, § **4:20, 4:25**

Notice to agent, § **28:24**

Share exchanges, § **13:167**

AGENTS OR AGENCY

Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Foreign business entities, agent for service of process, § **19:84**

Formation of corporations, mandatory contents in preparation of initial report, § **4:28**

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Limited liability partnerships, § **23:43**

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:38, 18:48**

Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

Revocation of corporate charter, agent for service of process, § **14:297**

Shareholder, inspection of records by agent of, § **9:491**

Unincorporated associations, agent for service of process, § **18:153**

AGE REQUIREMENTS

Professional corporations, § **17:4**

AGGREGATING SHARES

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:333, 13:360**

AGGREGATION

Stock and stockholders, aggregated fractional shares, § **8:192**

AGREEMENTS

See index heading **CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS**

AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE SECURITIES

Securities laws, § **27:30**

ALLOCATED VALUE FOR PAR VALUE SHARES

Definitions and distinctions, § **8:7**

ALLOCATED VALUE OF SHARES WITHOUT PAR VALUE

Definitions and distinctions, § **8:8**

ALLOCATION

S corporations, reallocation among family members, § **2:9**

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF SHAREHOLDERS

Records and recording, § **28:88**

ALTER EGO

Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:154**

Stockholders, liability of majority, § **9:172 to 9:181**

ALTERNATES AND ALTERNATIVES

Amendments to articles, Alternative Provision in Articles to Provide for Amendment, § **12:93**

Articles of incorporation. See index heading **ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**

Close corporation. See index heading **CLOSE CORPORATIONS**

Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

Dividends, Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § **11:83**

Minimum tax, corporations, § **3:83**

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

**ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE
RESOLUTION**

See index heading **ARBITRATION**

ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX

Selecting business form, § **3:83**

AMATEUR SPORTS CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:34**

**AMBIGUITY RESOLVED IN FAVOR
OF ARBITRATION**

Arbitration, § **31:35**

AMENDMENT OR CHANGE

Articles of incorporation. See index heading **AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**

Business combinations, amendment exempting corporation from vote, § **13:279**

Business entity, changing form of, generally, § **13:425 to 13:437**

Corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **10:117 et seq.**

Dividends, amendment requires vote, § **11:11**

Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**

Formation of corporations, § **4:33**

Formation of corporations. See index heading **FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Limited liability partnerships, amended statement, § **23:35**

Mergers and consolidations, amendment of articles of incorporation, § **13:101**

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

Name change, amendments to articles, § **12:15**

Nonprofit corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § **18:140**

Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

Professional nursing corporation, § **17:45**

Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:53, 15:56**

AMENDMENTS OF ARTICLES

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:49, 13:101**

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

General treatment, § **12:1 et seq.**

Acknowledgment

certificate of correction, § **12:72**

execution of articles of amendment, § **12:46**

Alternative Provision in Articles to Provide for Amendment, § **12:93**

Appraisal rights, § **12:4**

Articles of Incorporation

generally, § **12:86**

Articles of Amendment Changing

Corporate Name, § **12:91**

Certificate Amendment, § **12:88**

Directors' Resolution Recommending Amendment, § **12:87**

Shareholders' Resolution Amending, § **12:89**

Shareholders' Resolution Changing Corporate Name, § **12:90**

Authority to amend, § **12:1**

Bylaws—Shareholders' Resolution

Amending, § **12:92**

Cancellation of shares, § **12:10**

Certificate of correction, § **12:68 to 12:77**

Certification of restated articles by Secretary of State, § **12:61**

Change of name, § **12:15**

Consolidation. Merger or consolidation, below

Contents, § **12:11, 12:42, 12:65, 12:69**

De facto amendments to articles, § **12:47 to 12:49**

Delivery, filing amendments to articles with Secretary of State, § **12:53**

Directors, amendments to articles by, § **12:35 to 12:39**

Director's resolutions recommending, § **12:84**

Domestic Corporation Supplemental Report (Louisiana Secretary of State), § **12:94**

Duration of corporation, § **12:5, 12:6**

Effect of amendment, § **12:2**

Effect of restated articles, § **12:59**

Elimination of previous amendments, § **12:10**

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

—Cont'd

- Execution, § 12:40 to 12:46, 12:57, 12:66, 12:70 to 12:72
- Extension of duration, § 12:14, 12:15
- Filing
 - general treatment, § 12:50 to 12:57, 12:66
 - articles of restatement, § 12:60
 - certificate of correction, § 12:73 to 12:77
- Form of amendments to articles, § 12:42, 12:43
- Increase in number of shares, § 12:10
- Insurance companies, § 12:16
- Limited liability companies, § 21:274
- Merger or consolidation
 - general treatment, § 13:101
 - agreement, merger agreement effecting change in articles, § 13:130, 13:131
 - de facto amendments to articles, merger agreement, § 12:49
 - filing certificate of correction, § 12:74
- Name change, § 12:15, 12:70
- New amendments, § 12:12
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Notarization
 - articles of amendment, § 12:41
 - restated articles of incorporation, § 12:62
- Notice of meeting of shareholders, § 12:31
- Number of shares, content of articles of amendment, § 12:42
- Parish, filing certificate of correction, § 12:76
- Power to amend, § 12:8
- Preemptive rights, amendments altering or abolishing, § 12:31
- Preferences and preferential rights, § 12:10, 12:31
- Property right of shareholders and provisions in articles, § 12:3
- Quorum requirements, § 12:7
- Reclassification of stock, § 12:43
- Records and recording
 - filing, above

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

—Cont'd

- Records and recording—Cont'd
 - Secretary of State, recordation by, § 12:52 to 12:54, 12:75
- Redemption rights, amendments altering or abolishing, § 12:31
- Resolution Amending, § 12:85, 12:89
- Restated articles, § 12:58 to 12:67
- Secretary of State, recordation by, § 12:52 to 12:54, 12:75
- Shareholders
 - general treatment, § 12:19 to 12:31
 - agreements, § 12:17, 12:18
 - notice of meeting, § 12:31
- Voting requirements, § 12:7
- Voting rights, vote to amend provisions involving, § 12:13

AMENDMENTS TO BYLAWS

- General treatment, § 12:83

AMORTIZATION

- Buying and selling a business, amortization of intangibles, § 26:53
- S corporations, § 2:4
- Taxation of business entities, amortization of organizational and startup expenses, § 25:19

AMOUNT OF SHARES

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:125

ANIMAL CRUELTY PREVENTION CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

ANNOUNCEMENT DATE

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:288

ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS

- General treatment, § 28:54 to 28:60
- Certificate of good standing, § 28:54
- Directors and officers, Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written Consent, § 7:411
- Foreign business entity, § 28:58, 28:59
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), foreign business entity, § 28:59
- Liquidators, annual updates, § 14:213
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS—Cont'd

- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Transmittal information, § 28:108
- Written consent, Annual Proceedings of Shareholders by Written Consent, § 9:528

ANNUAL REPORTS

- General treatment, § 28:61 to 28:81
- Architectural-engineering corporations, § 28:72
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Corporate reports and filings, § 28:68
- Directors and officers, § 7:322
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Foreign business entities, § 19:38, 19:39, 19:48, 19:86, 19:87
- Grace period for filing, § 28:65
- Initial report, § 28:61
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:56, 23:57
- Nonprofit corporations, annual report filing fee, § 18:130
- Obligation to file annual report until terminated, § 28:67
- Partnerships, § 22:173 to 22:175, 28:79 to 28:81
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Registered office and agent, annual reporting requirements, § 6:32
- Rejection by Secretary of State, § 28:66
- Revocation of corporate charter, grace period for filing, § 14:275
- Secretary of State, § 28:62, 28:66
- Shareholders, annual report to, § 28:68
- Time to file, § 28:64, 28:65

ANNULMENT

- Directors and officers, § 7:322
- Nonprofit corporations, annulment by state, § 18:127
- Sale of assets, annulment of, § 13:198
- Stock and stockholders, creditors' ability as to annulment of contracts, § 9:184, 9:185
- Transferability of ownership by creditors, annulment of, § 13:440

ANONYMITY

- Advantages of incorporation, § 1:21
- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § 1:21
- Stockholders, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 9:109 to 9:111

ANTI-ABUSE REGULATIONS

- Partnerships, § 3:29
- Selecting business form, § 3:29

ANTICIPATORY MATTERS

- Limited liability partnerships, anticipatory filing, § 23:28
- Mergers and consolidations, anticipatory filing, § 13:107
- S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS
- Share exchanges, anticipatory filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:161

ANTI DILUTION CLAUSE

- Stock warrant with antidilution clause, § 8:253

ANTITRUST

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:39
- Joint ventures, § 20:7
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

APPEAL

- Arbitration, § 31:77 to 31:79, 31:98, 31:102, 31:105 to 31:107
- Business combinations, appeal exempting corporation from vote, § 13:279

APPLICATIONS

- Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Dissolution, Application for Reinstatement of Corporation After Revocation of Charter, § 14:336
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:68 to 23:73
 - Application of Registered Limited Liability Partnership, § 23:89
- Revocation of corporate charter, Application for Reinstatement of Corporation After Revocation of Charter, § 14:336

INDEX

APPLICATIONS—Cont'd

- Service mark. See index heading **SERVICE MARK**
- Trademarks. See index heading **TRADEMARKS**
- Trade names. See index heading **TRADE NAMES**

APPLIED ARTS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

APPOINTMENTS

- Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**
- Formation of corporations, § 4:45
- Nonprofit corporations, appointment of receiver, § 18:121
- Officers, appointment of, § 7:186
- Registered agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

APPRAISAL

- Amendments to articles of incorporation, § 12:4
- Articles of incorporation, trigger of appraisal rights, § 10:15
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:5
- Directors and officers, § 7:257
- Foreign business entities, § 19:6
- Stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

APPROPRIATION

- Trade secrets, misappropriation, § 29:64

APPROVAL

- See index heading **CONSENT OR APPROVAL**

APPROVAL STATEMENT

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:106

ARBITRATION

- Generally, § 31:1 to 31:127
- Administrative action, § 31:119
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 31:2, 31:3
- Agreement, generally, § 31:13 to 31:44
- Ambiguity resolved in favor of arbitration, § 31:35
- Appeal, § 31:77 to 31:79, 31:98, 31:102, 31:105 to 31:107
- Appointment of arbitrator, § 31:61
- Arbitrator, generally, § 31:33
- Attorney's fees, § 31:71, 31:103

ARBITRATION—Cont'd

- Award, generally, § 31:89, 31:92
- Burden on party opposing arbitration, § 31:65
- Bylaws, mandatory arbitration, § 10:109
- Challenging arbitration agreement, § 31:27
- Challenging confirmed award, § 31:96
- Choice of law, § 31:24, 31:25, 31:30, 31:47, 31:55
- Class action, § 31:16
- Compelling arbitration
 - generally, § 31:45 to 31:59
 - appeal, § 31:78
 - enforcement procedure, § 31:55, 31:56
 - governing law, § 31:47, 31:55
 - jurisdiction, § 31:54, 31:57
 - limits on state enforcement procedures, § 31:52
 - preemption, § 31:51
 - procedures, generally, § 31:60 et seq.
 - reference to arbitrator, § 31:48
 - two-step process to determine arbitrability, § 31:58, 31:59
- Confirmation, § 31:93 to 31:95
- Construction and interpretation, § 31:19, 31:123
- Contracting out of FAA, § 31:23
- Correction of award, § 31:97
- Court participation in arbitrable disputes, § 31:76
- Default, § 31:75
- Defenses, generally, § 31:36
- Definition, § 31:1
- Dental disputes, § 31:124
- Discrimination claims and contractual claims distinguished, § 31:120
- Distinction between judge and arbitrator, § 31:60
- EEOC position, § 31:118
- Employment arbitration, generally, § 31:109 to 31:122
- Enforcement procedure, § 31:55, 31:56
- Enjoining arbitration, § 31:87
- FAA applicability, § 31:5 et seq., 31:111
- Fairness, procedural, § 31:121
- Grounds for challenge by FAA, § 31:99
- Intent to arbitrate governed by state law, § 31:25
- Interim protection, § 31:85
- Jurisdiction, § 31:9, 31:54, 31:57, 31:72

ARBITRATION—Cont'd

Jury on issue of refusal to arbitrate,
 § 31:66
 LAL applicability, § 31:12
 Law practice
 attorney's fees, § 30:8, 31:71, 31:103
 contractual freedom with nonclients
 and nonattorneys, § 30:8, 30:70
 Liberal construction of arbitration clauses,
 § 31:19
 Medical disputes, § 31:124
 Motor vehicle credit arbitration, § 31:125
 Non-disclosure/ non-competition agree-
 ment, § 31:127
 Objections to procedure, § 31:84
 Pre-award provisional remedies, § 31:86
 Preclusive effect of arbitration decisions,
 § 31:91
 Preemption of state laws, § 31:8, 31:51,
 31:113 to 31:115
 Presumptions, § 31:29, 31:30, 31:90
 Professional conduct rules addressing
 alternative dispute resolution,
 § 31:126
 Reference to arbitrator, § 31:48
 Rehearing, § 31:101
 Res judicata, § 31:104
 Scope of arbitration, § 31:15
 Signature, § 31:18
 Stay of proceedings, § 31:67, 31:68,
 31:70
 Streamlined procedure, § 31:81
 Substantive rights, § 31:116, 31:117
 Summary procedure, § 31:69
 Threshold issues, § 31:32
 Tort claims, § 31:20
 Unconscionability, § 31:39 to 31:42
 Unresolved issues, § 31:122
 Vacating and modifying, § 31:100
 Waiver, § 31:43, 31:44, 31:73, 31:74

ARCHITECTS

Corporate name including "architect,"
 § 5:6

ARCHITECTURAL CORPORATION

Professional corporations, § 17:46 to
 17:48

**ARCHITECTURAL-ENGINEERING
 CORPORATIONS**

Annual reports, § 28:72

**ARCHITECTURAL-ENGINEERING
 CORPORATIONS—Cont'd**

Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:49
 to 17:55

**ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF
 AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE**

Articles of incorporation, § 10:145

ARTICLES OF CONVERSION

General treatment, § 13:470
 For detailed treatment see index heading
 CONVERSION

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

General treatment, § 10:1 et seq.
 Acknowledgment
 Acknowledgment to Articles of
 Incorporation, § 10:141
 adoption and execution of articles,
 § 10:71 to 10:73
 filing of articles, acknowledgment by
 agent, § 10:78
 Acknowledgment to Articles of
 Incorporation, § 10:141
 Adoption of articles, § 10:70 to 10:73
 Advance filing of articles, § 10:77
 Affidavit of acknowledgment by agent,
 filing of articles, § 10:78
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
 Corporation Giving Shareholder
 Power to Dissolve Corporation,
 § 10:150
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
 Corporation to Require Shareholder
 Approval of Certain Board Action
 and Unanimity for Other Action,
 § 10:149
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
 Corporation to Require Shareholder
 Consent for Issuance of Stock,
 § 10:148
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
 Corporation to Require Shareholder
 Vote for Certain Corporate Actions,
 § 10:147
 Alternative Provision in the Articles of
 Incorporation for More than One
 Class of Stock (Long Form),
 § 10:144
 Alternative Provision in the Articles of
 Incorporation for More than One
 Class of Stock (Short Form),
 § 10:143

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

—Cont'd

- Amendments to Articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 10:15
- Articles of Association of Agricultural Cooperative, § 10:145
- Articles of Incorporation, Profit Corporation, § 10:139
- Articles of Incorporation (Louisiana Secretary of State) with Instructions, § 10:140
- Authentic Act Form of Articles of Incorporation, § 10:142
- Bankruptcy reorganization, mandatory provisions, § 10:33
- Business combinations, limitation on special vote ineffective absent exemption, § 13:285 to 13:302
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Certificate of incorporation, filing of articles, § 10:82 to 10:84
- Charter
 - general treatment, § 10:17
 - forfeited charter, filing of articles, § 10:84
- Classes of shares of corporation, § 10:31
- Consolidation and reorganization, § 10:132
- Contract law, governed by, § 10:19
- Corporate charter, § 10:17
- Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Costs and expenses, filing of articles of incorporation, § 10:94, 10:95
- De facto corporation, filing of articles, § 10:92, 10:93
- Definitions
 - articles of incorporation, § 10:1
 - conspicuous, § 10:2
 - facts objectively ascertainable, § 10:3
 - organic document, § 10:4
 - organic law, § 10:5
 - owner liability, § 10:6
 - private organic document, § 10:7
 - public organic document, § 10:8
 - signature, § 10:9
 - signing, § 10:9
 - unanimous governance agreement, § 10:10

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

—Cont'd

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Disclosure of Ownership (Louisiana Secretary of State), § 10:146
- Discretionary provisions, § 10:34 to 10:68
- Dividend payments contrary to, § 11:18
- Duration of corporation, § 10:31, 10:39
- English language, mandatory provisions, § 10:30
- Escheat, optional provisions, § 10:63
- Evidence, filing of articles, § 10:83, 10:84
- Execution of articles, § 10:70 to 10:73
- Expenses, filing of articles, § 10:94, 10:95
- Fees, filing of articles, § 10:85, 10:86
- Filing of articles, § 10:74 to 10:96
- Forfeiture of charter, filing of articles, § 10:84
- Formation of corporations, § 4:15 to 4:23, 4:33
- Forms, § 10:135 to 10:153
- Good faith, filing of articles, § 10:93
- Inbound domestication, filing articles in conveyance records where immovable property, § 10:75
- Incorporators names and addresses, § 10:31
- Indemnification provisions, § 10:91
- Inspection right of shareholders not subject to restriction, § 10:14
- Insurance companies, filing of articles, § 10:96
- Legal fees, filing of articles, § 10:94, 10:95
- Less-than-unanimous written consent of shareholders, § 10:47
- Liability of principals prior to incorporation, filing of articles, § 10:91
- Limitation on personal liability, optional provisions, § 10:64, 10:65
- Liquidation, articles ineffective after, § 10:21
- List of shareholders, filing of articles, § 10:80
- Loyalty duty of officers and directors, § 10:67
- Mandatory provisions, § 10:26 to 10:33

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**—Cont'd**

- Misconduct of officers and directors,
§ **10:67**
- Mortgages, filing of articles with recorder
of, § **10:81**
- Name. See index heading **CORPORATE
NAME**
- Nonprofit corporation. See index heading
**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**
- Notice requirements, § **10:35**
- Number of shares of corporation, § **10:31**
- Officers, exculpatory rules limiting
liability, § **10:38**
- Oppressed shareholder, waiver of right to
withdraw, § **10:13**
- Optional provisions, § **10:34 to 10:68**
- Paid-in capital as mandatory provision,
§ **10:32**
- Perpetual duration of corporation, § **10:39**
- Personal liability limitation, optional pro-
visions, § **10:64, 10:65**
- Preemptive rights, § **10:31, 10:48, 10:61**
- Preferred shares, § **10:40**
- Prima facie evidence when charter
forfeited, filing of articles, § **10:84**
- Professional corporations, Articles of
Incorporation, § **17:58**
- Property right of shareholder in provi-
sions, § **10:12**
- Purposes of corporation, § **10:31**
- Records and recording, § **28:88**
- Records and recording, filing of articles,
§ **10:76 to 10:96**
- Reincorporation by nonprofit corporation,
§ **10:24, 10:25**
- Restatement of articles of incorporation.
See index heading **RESTATEMENT OF
ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**
- Retroactivity
 - optional provisions, retroactive effect
on limitation on personal liability,
§ **10:65**
 - timing of corporate existence, filing of
articles, § **10:90**
- Revocation, § **10:22, 10:23**
- Secretary of State, filing of articles with,
§ **10:76 to 10:78**
- Shareholders' agreement, optional provi-
sions, § **10:66 to 10:68**
- Specification of powers, § **10:36**

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**—Cont'd**

- Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
- Supplement naming first directors, filing
of articles, § **10:79**
- Supreme law, § **10:18, 10:19**
- Taxpayer identification number, § **10:31**
- Time or date
 - filing of articles, timing of corporate
existence, § **10:87 to 10:90**
 - Retroactivity, above
- Unanimous governance agreement,
modification of mandatory
governance rules, § **10:11**

ARTICLES OF MERGER

- General treatment, § **13:52 to 13:55,
13:469, 13:475**

ARTICLES OF ORGANIZATION

- Limited liability companies (LLCs),
§ **21:39 to 21:55, 21:274, 28:96**

ARTICLES OF PARTNERSHIP

- See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

**ARTICLES OF REGISTRATION OF A
(REGISTERED) LIMITED
LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP**

- General treatment, § **23:91**

ARTICLES OF REINSTATEMENT

- General treatment, § **14:305 to 14:308,
14:323**

**ARTICLES OF RESULTING
CORPORATION**

- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:128,
13:129**

ARTICLES OF SHARE EXCHANGE

- General treatment, § **13:52 to 13:54**

ASSETS

- Buying and selling a business. See index
heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSI-
NESS**
- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:182**
- Mergers and consolidations, assets
combined, § **13:76**
- Revocation of corporate charter, vesting
in shareholders upon termination,
§ **14:284**

INDEX

ASSETS—Cont'd

- Sale of assets. See index heading **SALE OF ASSETS**
- Sole proprietorships, assets of individual owner, § **3:4**
- Stock and stockholders, assets of corporation, § **9:126, 9:127**

ASSIGNMENT

- Corporate name, registration of trade name, § **5:57**
- Franchising, § **24:10**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:22, 21:129 to 21:135**
- Service mark, assignment of trade name, trademark or service mark, § **5:71, 29:80**
- Trademarks. See index heading **TRADEMARKS**
- Trade names. See index heading **TRADE NAMES**

ASSOCIATE

- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:289**

ASSOCIATIONS

- Limited partnerships, disadvantage of association treatment by IRS, § **3:36**
- Nonprofit corporations, immunity involving homeowners' association, § **18:54**

ASSUMED NAME

- Corporate name, assumed business name, § **5:60 to 5:64, 5:70**

ASSUMPTION OF LIABILITY

- Taxation of business entities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § **25:5**

ASSURANCES

- Stock and stockholders, assurance of effective indorsements, § **8:162 to 8:166**

ATTORNEY GENERAL

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), revocation of articles by Attorney General, § **21:91**
- Revocation of corporate charter, discretionary revocation by Attorney General, § **14:288, 14:289**

ATTORNEYS

- Arbitration
 - attorney's fees, § **31:71, 31:103**
 - contractual freedom with clients, § **30:26**
- Attorney general. See index heading **ATTORNEY GENERAL**
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
- Directors and officers, § **7:257**
- Dissolution, representation of unknown claimants, § **14:16**
- Engagement letter, § **30:90**
- Entity as client, § **30:89**
- Fees. See index heading **ATTORNEYS' FEES**
- Inspection of records, no right to attorney information, § **9:508**
- Law practice. See index heading **LAW PRACTICE**
- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:38**
- Privileged communications
 - liquidators, § **14:215**
 - stockholder litigation, § **9:482 to 9:484**
- Registered agent, attorney as, § **6:35**
- Rules of professional conduct, § **30:88**
- Securities laws, consideration by counsel and client of decision to go public, § **27:1**

ATTORNEYS' FEES

- Arbitration, § **31:71, 31:103**
- Articles of incorporation, filing of, § **10:94, 10:95**
- Collection of fees
 - general treatment, § **30:59 to 30:65**
 - discharge, entitlement to fee after, § **30:64**
 - earned fees, § **30:63**
 - lien to protect fee, § **30:59**
 - lien to protect judgment, § **30:61**
 - proof of fees, § **30:65**
 - reinscription, § **30:60**
 - retention of property, § **30:62**
- Contingent fee contracts
 - general treatment, § **30:27 to 30:40**
 - allocation of contingency fee, § **30:38**
 - blended hourly-contingent contracts, § **30:30**

ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd

- Contingent fee contracts—Cont'd
 - denial of share in contingent fee contract, express agreement necessary for, § 30:36
 - dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71, 30:72
 - domestic criminal matters, § 30:31
 - employed attorney not entitled to fee, § 30:53
 - equal division of single contingency fee contract, § 30:35
 - hybrid hourly-contingent contracts, § 30:29
 - property, contingent fee contract as, § 30:32 to 30:34
 - reasonableness, § 30:28
 - valuing contingent fee contracts, § 30:37, 30:39, 30:40, 30:71
- Contractual freedom with clients, § 30:7 to 30:12
- Disclosure of information for collection of fee, § 30:81
- Dissolution, receivership, § 14:255 to 14:257
- Dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71
- Division of fees, contracts between attorneys, § 30:50
- Domestic criminal matters, § 30:31
- Equitable grounds to recover fee, § 30:9
- Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, applicability of, § 30:87
- Indemnification, directors and officers, § 7:398
- Lien to protect fee, § 30:59
- Lien to protect judgment, § 30:61
- Property, contingent fee contract as, § 30:32 to 30:34
- Property as fee, § 30:11
- Retention of property, § 30:62
- Stock and stockholders, mandamus action to compel access to corporate records, § 9:518
- Valuing contingent fee contracts, § 30:37, 30:39, 30:40, 30:71

AT WILL RESIGNATION

- Registered agent, at will resignation of, § 6:56

A TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

AUDITS AND AUDITING

- Dissolution, requirement of audit in receivership, § 14:250
- Law practice, audit letters, § 30:81
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84
- S corporations, federal taxation, § 16:19, 16:20

AUTHENTIC ACT FORM OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:142

AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZATION

- Changing a name, § 5:72
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Foreign business entities
 - revocation of certificate of authority for unauthorized acts, § 19:48
- Formation of corporations, § 4:46
- Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:9 to 17:11
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

AUTHORIZATION DEFECTS

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:171

AUTOMATED DATA BASES

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

AUTOMATIC MATTERS

- Directors and officers, automatic vacancy on board, § 7:105
- Limited liability partnerships, automatic termination, § 23:21

AVOIDANCE

- Corporations, avoidance of double taxation, § 3:79
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:17
- Taxation of business entities, avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:9 to 25:12

BAILOUT PROVISIONS

- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

BALANCING TEST

- Stockholders, liability of majority, § 9:176

BANK ACCOUNT BALANCES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:23

INDEX

BANK ACCOUNTS

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

BANKRUPTCY OR INSOLVENCY

Articles of incorporation, mandatory provisions, § 10:33

Compromise and reorganization, deference to bankruptcy statutes, § 14:269, 14:270

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Dividend paid out of surplus, § 11:19

Partnerships, § 22:117, 22:145

Stock and stockholders, § 8:181

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:12

Taxation, § 25:87

BANKS AND BANKING

Corporate name, restrictions, § 5:16

Foreign business entities, application for certificate of authority, § 19:22

BANK SECURITIES

Securities laws, § 27:30

BASIC STRUCTURAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:33 to 26:54

BENEFICIAL OWNER

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:290

“BENEFIT”

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

BENEFIT PLANS

Buying and selling a business, benefit plans for employees, § 26:45, 26:66

“BENEVOLENT”

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

BILLS AND NOTES

Directors and officers, § 7:198

Shares paid for by notes, § 8:80

BINDING EFFECT

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:68

BLANK INDORSEMENT

Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § 8:142 to 8:145

BLUE SKY LAW

Securities laws, § 27:27 to 27:37

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

BONA FIDE PURCHASER

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

BONA FIDE SALE

Taxation of business entities, avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:11

BONDS AND BONDHOLDERS

Directors, election by bondholders, § 7:82

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

BONDS AND UNDERTAKINGS

Directors and officers, § 7:190

BONUS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:25

Dividend, bonus distinguished from, § 11:9

BOOKS AND RECORDS

Records and recording, § 28:88

Stock and stockholders, voting trusts, § 9:397, 9:398

BOOT

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:84, 25:91

BORROWING

See index heading LOANS

BRANCH OFFICES

Foreign business entities, venue for branch offices, § 19:74

BRIBERY

Unfair competition, common cause of action, § 29:10

B TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

Taxation, § 25:87

BUILT-IN GAINS

S corporations, federal taxation, § 16:17

BULK SALES

Fraud, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:200

BURDEN OF PROOF

Derivative actions by shareholders, best interest requirements, § 9:452

BURDEN OF PROOF—Cont'd

Directors and officers. See index heading

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Nonprofit corporations, federal tax exemption, § 18:40, 18:41

Sale of assets, § 13:193

BURDEN ON PARTY OPPOSING ARBITRATION

Arbitration, § 31:65

BUSINESS

Definitions and distinctions, § 21:12

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

General treatment, § 13:273 et seq.

Affiliate defined, § 13:287

Amendment exempting corporation from vote, § 13:279

Announcement date defined, § 13:288

Appeal exempting corporation from vote, § 13:279

Articles of incorporation, limitation on special vote ineffective absent exemption, § 13:285 to 13:302

Associate defined, § 13:289

Beneficial owner defined, § 13:290

Board of directors, approval by shareholders required, § 13:281

Business combination defined, § 13:286, 13:291

Certificate of deposit as “equity security,” § 13:296

Common stock defined, § 13:292

Control defined, § 13:293

Conversions

general treatment, § 13:368 to 13:437

for detailed treatment see index heading CONVERSIONS

Convertible security as “equity security,” § 13:296

Corporation defined, § 13:294

Definitions

generally, § 13:1 to 13:27

affiliate, § 13:287

announcement date, § 13:288

associate, § 13:289

beneficial owner, § 13:290

business combination, § 13:286, 13:291

common stock, § 13:292

consolidation, § 13:1

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS—Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd

control, § 13:293

corporation, § 13:294

determination date, § 13:295

eligible entity, § 13:2

eligible interests, § 13:3

equity security, § 13:296

filing entity, § 13:4

foreign corporation, § 13:5

foreign nonprofit corporation, § 13:6

foreign unincorporated entity, § 13:7

governmental subdivision, § 13:8

interested shareholder, § 13:297, 13:298

market value, § 13:299

membership, § 13:9

mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

nonfiling entity, § 13:11

nonprofit corporation, § 13:12

organic law, § 13:13

party to merger, § 13:14

private organic document, § 13:15

public corporation, § 13:17

public organic document, § 13:16

share exchange, § 13:18

state, § 13:19

subsidiary, § 13:300

survivor, § 13:20

unincorporated entity, § 13:21

United States, § 13:22

valuation date, § 13:301

votes entitled to be cast, § 13:23

voting group, § 13:24

voting power, § 13:25

voting stock, § 13:302

Determination date defined, § 13:295

Dissolution, adoption of plan of, § 13:291

Domestications

general treatment, § 13:447 to 13:468

for detailed treatment see index heading DOMESTICATIONS

Equity security defined, § 13:296

Exemptions

amendment or appeal exempting corporation from vote, § 13:279

articles of incorporation, limitation on special vote ineffective absent

INDEX

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS—Cont'd

- Exemptions—Cont'd
 - exemption, § 13:285 to 13:302
 - special voting requirements not applicable to combinations involving exempt entities, § 13:284
- Interested shareholder defined, § 13:297, 13:298
- Investment companies, exemption from special voting requirements, § 13:284
- IRS Form 8288-B Application for Withholding Certificate for Dispositions by Foreign Persons of US Real Property Investments, § 13:485
- Liquidation, adoption of plan of, § 13:291
- Market value defined, § 13:299
- Mergers and consolidations, business combinations checklist, § 13:84 to 13:112
- Opting out election, § 13:282, 13:283
- Pre-1985 combinations, special vote inapplicable to, § 13:280 to 13:283
- Proportional benefit, receipt of, § 13:277
- Puts or calls as “equity security,” § 13:296
- Reclassification of securities as “business combination,” § 13:291
- Relative or spouse as “associate,” § 13:289
- Secretary of State, opting out election filed with, § 13:283
- Spouse as “associate,” § 13:289
- Straddle as “equity security,” § 13:296
- Subsidiary defined, § 13:300
- “Super majority” requirement, § 13:276
- Trust or estate as “associate,” § 13:289
- Unlawful combinations, corporate transactions lessening competition, § 13:445, 13:446
- Valuation date defined, § 13:301
- Votes and voting
 - “beneficial owner,” voting stock rights holder as, § 13:290
 - definition of voting stock, § 13:302
 - requirement of, § 13:275 to 13:302
- Voting trust certificate as “equity security,” § 13:296

BUSINESS CORPORATION

- Definitions and distinctions, § 18:17

BUSINESS DOCUMENTS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

BUSINESS FORMAT

- Franchising, § 24:6

BUSINESS JUDGMENT RULE

- Directors and officers. See index heading
- DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Shareholder's right to withdraw when oppressed, § 9:206

BUSINESS NAME

- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:30
- Trademark versus business name, § 29:26

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

- General treatment, § 26:1 et seq.
- Accountant's role, § 26:5
- Accounts and accounting, § 26:22, 26:23
- Acquisition agreement, § 26:69 to 26:74
- Additional matters to consider in drafting agreements for sale of corporate business, checklist, § 26:85
- Advantages, letter of intent, § 26:57
- Amortization of intangibles, basic structural considerations, § 26:53
- Annual reports, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Antitrust laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:39
- Appraised value method, § 26:5
- Articles of incorporation, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Assets
 - basic structural considerations, asset purchase, § 26:51
 - preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:23
 - purchase agreement, § 26:96
- Attorneys
 - checklist, matters for attorneys to consider before closing sale of business, § 26:86
 - closing, § 26:77, 26:78, 26:86
 - role of lawyer, § 26:6
 - sample engagement letter with enclosures (statement of fee arrangements), § 26:87
- Authority
 - determination of, § 26:21

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

Authority—Cont'd

purchaser's authority, preliminary planning by seller, § 26:31

seller's authority, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:21

Bank account balances, confirmation of, § 26:23

Basic structural considerations, § 26:33 to 26:54

Benefit plans for employees, § 26:45, 26:66

Binding effect, letter of intent, § 26:68

Bonuses, review of, § 26:25

Bylaws, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80

Charter documents, review of, § 26:27

Chattel mortgages, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80

Checklists

generally, § 26:80 to 26:86

buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80

closing sale of business, attorney considerations, § 26:86

due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81

preliminary negotiations, § 26:83

seller's considerations in selling business, § 26:82

unincorporated business, § 26:84

Closing, § 26:65, 26:75 to 26:79, 26:86

Collective bargaining agreements, basic structural considerations, § 26:44

Competition, basic structural considerations, § 26:43

Competitors, identification of, § 26:26

Computer software licenses, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80

Conditions precedent, acquisition agreement, § 26:73

Confidentiality, pre-sale confidentiality agreement, § 26:89

Confirmation of representations and warranties, acquisition agreement, § 26:71

Consent or approval, basic structural considerations, § 26:40, 26:41

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

Consulting agreements

basic structural considerations, § 26:43
due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81

Contracts and agreements

asset purchase agreement, § 26:96
checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
concern of buyer, § 26:17

Copyrights, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80

Corporations, basic structural considerations, § 26:36

Credit, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:24

Credit rating, obtaining of, § 26:24

Crucial dates, acquisition agreement, § 26:72

Current market value of assets, determination of, § 26:23

Customer agreements, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80

Description or identification

accounting policies, obtaining of description of, § 26:22

letter of intent, § 26:63

preliminary planning by seller, § 26:21, 26:31

seller by buyer, § 26:21

specific needs as role of due diligence, § 26:16

Dissolution, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81

Employer and employee considerations

general treatment, § 26:42 to 26:45
benefit plans for employees, § 26:45, 26:66

buyer's considerations in purchasing business checklist, § 26:80

due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81

letter of intent, § 26:64

Federal securities laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:38

Federal tax liens, searches for, § 26:24

Finances and funds

basic structural considerations, § 26:54

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

—Cont'd

Finances and funds—Cont'd
 buyer's considerations in purchasing business, checklist, § 26:80
 concerns of buyer, § 26:17
 contracts, obtaining copies of, § 26:24
 due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 forecasts, obtaining and verifying, § 26:22
 preliminary planning, § 26:22, 26:32
 Formation of business, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 Fraudulent transfers, basic structural considerations, § 26:46
 Goodwill, quantification of, § 26:23
 Hazardous waste, basic structural considerations, § 26:48
 Identification. Description or identification, above
 Income tax records
 checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 obtaining of, § 26:22
 Industry data, obtaining of, § 26:26
 Inspection, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 Insurance policies
 checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 identifying and locating, § 26:23
 Intellectual property, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 Inventory, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 Inventory, confirming status of, § 26:23
 IRS Form 966 Corporate Dissolution or Liquidation, § 26:90
 Labor laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:42, 26:44
 Leases, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 Legal documents and data, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:27
 Letter of intent, § 26:55 to 26:68, 26:91
 Letter to shareholders recommending sale of shares, § 26:94

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

—Cont'd

Licenses and qualifications, determine status of, § 26:27
 Liens, searches for, § 26:24
 List of references,, buyer's establishment of, § 26:21
 Litigation, determine status of, § 26:27
 Loans, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 Location of assets, determination of, § 26:23
 Market analysis, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 Market for seller's product as buyer concern, § 26:17
 Matters for Attorneys to Consider Before Closing Sale of Business, § 26:86
 Matters for buyer to consider in purchasing business, checklist, § 26:80
 Matters for seller to consider in selling business, checklist, § 26:82
 Matters to consider in drafting agreements for preliminary negotiations, checklist, § 26:83
 Matters to consider in drafting agreements for sale of unincorporated business, checklist, § 26:84
 Mechanics' liens, searches for, § 26:24
 Mergers and consolidations, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 Minutes of meetings, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 New capital infusions, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 Office sharing agreement, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
 Operating data, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:26
 Ownership, restrictions on transfer of corporate ownership, § 26:3
 Partnerships
 basic structural considerations, § 26:35
 checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 Patents
 checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 review of, § 26:26

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Pension plans
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:25
- Periodic corporate issues, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Personal relationships as buyer concern, § 26:17
- Pledge, § 26:95
- Postclosing matters, § 26:79
- Power of attorney, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Preliminary planning
 - purchaser, § 26:10 to 26:27, 26:80
 - seller, § 26:28 to 26:32, 26:82
- Pre-sale confidentiality agreement, § 26:89
- Price, letter of intent, § 26:60
- Profit sharing
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - review of, § 26:25
- Purchase price, basic structural considerations, § 26:52
- Receivables, reviewing condition of, § 26:23
- Regulatory approval, basic structural considerations, § 26:40
- Regulatory matters as buyer concern, § 26:17
- Representations and warranties, § 26:67, 26:71
- Restrictions, § 26:2, 26:3
- Revocation of power of attorney, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Salary commitments, review of, § 26:25
- Sale of assets
 - buyer's considerations in purchasing business checklist, § 26:80
 - due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Securities compliance, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Shareholder matters, due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81
- Shares, restrictions on transfer of, § 26:2
- Sole proprietorships, basic structural considerations, § 26:34

BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**—Cont'd**

- Standard representations and warranties, letter of intent, § 26:67
- State securities laws, basic structural considerations, § 26:38
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock purchase, basic structural considerations, § 26:50
- Stock transfer book, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Successor liability, § 26:47
- Taxation
 - basic structural considerations, § 26:49
 - preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:22
- Third party, basic structural considerations, § 26:41
- Title reports for realty, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- Title to assets, confirmation of, § 26:23
- Trademarks, checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
- UCC liens, searches for, § 26:24
- Valuation of business
 - general treatment, § 26:4
 - checklist of buyer's considerations in purchasing business, § 26:80
 - preliminary planning by seller, § 26:30
- Warranties and representations, § 26:67, 26:71

BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

- Stock. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

BYLAWS

- General treatment, § 10:97 et seq., 10:138, 10:151
- Agricultural Cooperative, § 10:152
- Amendment to bylaws, § 12:78 to 12:83
- Arbitration, mandatory, § 10:109
- Board of directors, generally, § 10:103 to 10:106
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
- Certificate of Change, § 10:153
- Constructive knowledge imputed, § 10:110

INDEX

BYLAWS—Cont'd

- Contents, § **10:107 to 10:109**
- Directors and officers
 - designation of officers, § **7:178**
 - number of directors fixed by, § **7:61 to 7:64**
 - qualifications in, § **7:47 to 7:54**
 - quorum and voting, § **7:151**
- Emergencies, § **10:99, 10:100, 10:114 to 10:116**
- Formation of corporations, completion of bylaws, § **4:36 to 4:38**
- Mandatory arbitration, § **10:109**
- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:38, 18:110 to 18:113**
- Notice or knowledge
 - constructive knowledge imputed, § **10:110**
- Optional, status as, § **10:97**
- Precedential, articles of incorporation as, § **10:113**
- Record date for shareholders' meeting, § **10:101**
- Records and recording, § **28:88**
- Shareholder limitation on amendments, § **10:98**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
- Third persons, effect on, § **10:112**
- Waiver, by board, of compliance with bylaws, § **10:106**

CALCULATION

- Stockholders, calculation of voting power of, § **9:370**
- Taxation of business entities, calculation of gain or loss in redemption, § **25:68**

CALL

- Stock and stockholders, subscriptions, § **9:70**

CALLING MEETING

- Shareholders' meeting, calling of, § **9:113**

CANADA

- Exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § **27:30**

CANCELLATION

- Amendments to articles, § **12:10**
- Corporate name, registration of trade name, § **5:59**

CANCELLATION—Cont'd

- Domestications, certificate of authority for inbound corporation, § **13:465**
- Nonprofit corporations, cancellation of certificate of authority after inbound foreign nonprofit domestication and conversion, § **13:421**
- Stock, cancellation of shares, § **8:182, 8:183**

CAPACITY OF PERSON

- Disclosure, § **28:46**
- Dissolution, incapacitated persons, § **14:63**

CAPACITY TO SUE AND BE SUED

- Foreign business entities, transacting business without authority, § **19:59, 19:60**
- Partnerships, § **22:16**

CAPITAL AND CAPITALIZATION

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), capital contribution, § **21:170**
- Nonprofit corporations, distributions, § **18:115**
- Paid-in capital. See index heading **PAID-IN CAPITAL**
- Planning for a new business. See index heading **PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS**
- Surplus. See index heading **CAPITAL SURPLUS**

CAPITAL SURPLUS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **11:32**
- Dissolution, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:219**
- Dividends. See index heading **DIVIDENDS**

CASH

- See index heading **MONEY OR CASH**

C CORPORATIONS

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), comparison with C corporation, § **21:22**
- Subchapter S. See index heading **s CORPORATIONS**
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading **TAXATION**

CENTRAL ACCOUNTING

- Stock and stockholders, § **9:174**

CENTRALIZED MANAGEMENT

- Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § 1:18
- Limited liability companies, § 21:22

CENTRAL REGISTRY

- Partnerships, § 22:21, 22:22

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION

- Dissolution, § 14:330
- Records and recording, § 28:91
- State of incorporation, certificate of shareholders' authorization required for change of, § 10:119

CERTIFICATE OF CONSENT

- Corporate name, § 5:66, 5:69
- Trade names, § 5:69

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT

- Business combinations, § 13:296

CERTIFICATE OF ORGANIZATION

- Limited liability companies, § 28:96

CERTIFICATE OF OWNERSHIP

- Limited liability companies, § 21:22

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF TRADE NAME

- Corporate name, § 5:52 to 5:56

CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION

- Authorization. See index heading CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION
- Consent. See index heading CERTIFICATE OF CONSENT
- Corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:120, 10:123, 10:125, 10:126
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Formation of corporations, preparation of certificates for shares, § 4:47
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

CERTIFICATES AND**CERTIFICATION—Cont'd**

- Partnerships, merger or consolidation, § 22:100, 22:102
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Revocation of corporate charter, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:316, 14:317
- Share exchange, certificate of, § 13:162
- Stock. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CERTIFICATES OF CORRECTION

- Nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations, § 18:142

CERTIFICATION MARK

- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:35

CERTIFIED COPIES AND CERTIFICATES

- Secretary of State services, § 28:104

CERTIFIED MAIL

- S corporations, § 16:47

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

- Directors and officers, § 7:257

CESSATION OF CORPORATE EXISTENCE

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

CHANGE

- See index heading AMENDMENT OR CHANGE

CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTIONS

- Authority of board of directors, § 7:29
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:39

CHARITABLE CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS

- Corporate name, restrictions, § 5:18
- Domestications, gaining of unlawful benefit from charitable entity, § 13:455
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:3

CHARTER

- Articles of incorporation. See index heading ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION
- Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF

INDEX

CHARTER—Cont'd

CORPORATE CHARTER

Stock and stockholders, charter forfeiture,
§ 9:161, 9:162

CHARTER DOCUMENTS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:27

CHattel MORTGAGES

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

CHECKS

Stock and stockholders, shares paid for by
uncertified checks, § 8:80

CHILDREN AND MINORS

Dissolution, preemption of creditors'
claims, § 14:63

Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CHIROPRACTIC CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

CHOICE OF LAW

Arbitration, § 31:24, 31:25, 31:47, 31:55

CHURCH

See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORA-
TIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIA-
TIONS

CLASS ACTION

Arbitration, § 31:16

CLASS ACTIONS

Securities laws, limitation on class
actions, § 27:41

CLASSES AND CLASSIFICATION

Articles of incorporation, § 10:31

Definitions and distinctions, § 8:9

Formation of corporations, § 4:22

Limited liability companies, § 21:23

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:62, 18:63,
18:88

S corporations, classes of stock, § 16:30

S corporations, single class of stock,
§ 2:15

Stock, classes of shares, § 8:29 to 8:44

CLERK OF COURT

Fees, § 28:105

Limited liability companies, formation
and registry, § 21:36

CLOSE CORPORATIONS

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
Corporation Giving Shareholder
Power to Dissolve Corporation,
§ 10:150

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
Corporation to Require Shareholder
Approval of Certain Board Action
and Unanimity for Other Action,
§ 10:149

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
Corporation to Require Shareholder
Consent for Issuance of Stock,
§ 10:148

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
Corporation to Require Shareholder
Vote for Certain Corporate Actions,
§ 10:147

CLOSE SCRUTINY

Dissolution, fiduciary duty, § 14:196

CLOSING

Buying and selling a business, § 26:65,
26:75 to 26:79, 26:86

“COLD COMFORT” LETTERS

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

COLLAPSIBLE CORPORATION

Taxation of business entities, § 25:77

COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS

Buying and selling a business, basic
structural considerations, § 26:44

COLLECTIVE MARK

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:36

COMBINATION

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
combined powers of corporations
and partnerships, § 21:3

COMBINATION AGREEMENTS

Stock buy-sell agreements, selection of
agreement and arrangement, § 15:28

COMBINATIONS

Business combinations. See index head-
ing BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Foreign business entities, § 19:40 to
19:43

Mergers and consolidations. See index
heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

COMBINATIONS—Cont'd

Stock and stockholders, right to approve significant corporate transactions, § 9:403, 9:405

COMMERCIAL BRIBERY

Unfair competition, common cause of action, § 29:10

COMMERCIAL NAME

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:30, 29:31

COMMINGLING OF FUNDS

Stock and stockholders, § 9:173

COMMITTEES

Directors and officers, § 7:154 to 7:169, 7:243
Shareholders, § 9:316

COMMONALITY

Mergers and consolidations, commonality of shareholders, § 13:74

COMMON INTEREST OF PARTIES

Joint ventures, § 20:11

COMMON SHARES

Definitions and distinctions, § 8:10

COMMON STOCK

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:292

COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES

Directors and officers, meetings through communications devices, § 7:130 to 7:132

COMPARISON

Dissolution, comparison of liquidator to officer or director, § 14:197
Organizational factors, comparison of, form, § 1:41

COMPENSATION

Buying and selling a business, § 26:25
Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Dividends, salaries as excessive, § 11:74
Excise tax on excess, § 18:44
Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
Payroll taxes, § 3:80
Planning for a new business. See index heading PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS

COMPENSATION—Cont'd

Stock. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

COMPETITION

Buying and selling a business, § 26:26, 26:43
Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Noncompetition agreements, § 13:446, 31:127
Partnerships, § 22:63, 22:84
Unfair competition. See index heading UNFAIR COMPETITION
Unlawful combinations, corporate transactions lessening competition, § 13:445, 13:446

COMPLETION

Formation of corporations, completion of bylaws, § 4:36 to 4:38

COMPLIANCE

Formation of corporations, manner of compliance with registration requirements of securities laws, § 4:35
Stock and stockholders, action by shareholders without meetings, § 9:315

COMPLICATED MATTERS

S corporations, complicated choices, § 2:24

COMPROMISE OR SETTLEMENT

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Dissolution, § 14:72, 14:247, 14:261
Law practice, authority to settle claim, § 30:24
Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § 21:176, 21:177
Nonprofit corporations, compromise arrangements, § 18:120
Shareholder derivative actions, § 9:460

COMPROMISES AND REORGANIZATIONS

General treatment, § 14:265 et seq.
Bankruptcy statutes, deference to, § 14:269, 14:270
Court oversight, § 14:266 to 14:268
Dissolution, § 14:273

INDEX

COMPROMISES AND

REORGANIZATIONS—Cont'd

- Liquidation of replaced corporation,
§ 14:272
- Meetings, court-ordered, § 14:267
- Replacement
 - liquidation of replaced corporation,
§ 14:272
 - replacement corporation, § 14:271,
14:272

COMPUTATION

- Dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:43 to
11:45
- Partnerships, computation of taxation,
§ 3:27
- S corporations, federal taxation, § 16:8,
16:9
- Taxation of business entities, federal
corporate income tax, § 25:95

COMPUTER PROGRAMS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

COMPUTER QUERIES

- Secretary of State services, § 28:104

COMPUTER SOFTWARE LICENSES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

CONDENSED BALANCE SHEET

- Records and recording, § 28:88

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

- Buying and selling a business, acquisition
agreement, § 26:73

CONFIDENTIALITY

- Buying and selling a business, pre-sale
confidentiality agreement, § 26:89
- Directors and officers, duties of, § 7:238
- E-mail addresses, § 28:87
- Formation of corporations, § 4:5
- Involvement, nonprofit corporations and
unincorporated associations,
§ 18:143
- Law practice. See index heading LAW
PRACTICE
- Trade secrets, confidentiality agreement,
§ 29:67, 29:68

CONFIRMATION

- Buying and selling a business, confirma-
tion of representations and warran-
ties, § 26:71

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Law practice, § 30:55
- Partnerships, consent to transactions
involving, § 22:72

CONFLICT OF LAWS

- Foreign control share acquisitions,
shareholders' meeting to determine
control share voting rights, § 13:352,
13:353
- Shares, transfer of, § 8:114

CONSENT OR APPROVAL

- Buying and selling a business, basic
structural considerations, § 26:40,
26:41
- Conversion. See index heading CONVER-
SION
- Corporate name. See index heading
CORPORATE NAME
- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution, court approved compromise,
§ 14:72
- Limited liability companies (LLCs),
mergers and consolidations,
§ 21:201 to 21:203
- Mergers and consolidations, approval by
shareholders, § 13:45, 13:46, 13:48,
13:90 to 13:100, 13:104
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNER-
SHIPS
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Registered office and agent. See index
heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Sale of assets, approval by shareholders,
§ 13:168 to 13:171, 13:185, 13:186
- S corporations, § 16:42
- Section 1244 stock, consent of sharehold-
ers, § 16:59
- Share exchange, approval of, § 13:45,
13:46, 13:153 to 13:159
- Stock and stockholders, § 9:105
- Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CONSERVATORS

- Directors and officers, § 7:190

CONSIDERATION

Formation of corporations, consideration for shares, § 4:10

Stock, issuance of, § 8:52 to 8:54, 8:56, 9:39 to 9:42

CONSIDERATIONS

Selecting business form, § 3:85 to 3:88

CONSOLIDATION

Articles of incorporation, § 10:132, 10:134

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:65

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

Reorganization. See index heading **REORGANIZATIONS**

Taxation of business entities, consolidated returns, § 25:108 to 25:111

CONSTITUENT ENTITY

Definitions and distinctions, § 21:197, 22:91

Limited liability companies (LLCs), mergers and consolidations, § 21:197 to 21:199

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

Arbitration, § 31:19, 31:123

CONSTRUCTION OR INTERPRETATION

Limited liability companies (LLCs), construction rules, § 21:6

CONSTRUCTIVE DIVIDEND PROBLEM

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:24

CONSTRUCTIVE DIVIDENDS

Definitions and distinctions, § 25:46

CONSTRUCTIVE KNOWLEDGE

Shareholder agreement, § 9:75

CONSTRUCTIVE NOTICE

Shareholders, § 9:21

CONSULTING OR ADVISING

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

CONSUMMATION

Partnerships, merger or consolidation, § 22:107, 22:108

CONTENTS

Amendments to articles, § 12:11, 12:42, 12:65, 12:69

Bylaws, § 10:107 to 10:109

Control share acquisitions, contents of notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:321

Corporate name, contents of certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:53

Formation of corporations, content of preincorporation agreement, § 4:6

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

Registered agent, contents of notice of resignation of, § 6:57, 6:58

CONTINGENCIES

Stock buy-sell agreements, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:44

CONTINGENT FEE CONTRACTS

See index heading **ATTORNEYS' FEES**

CONTINUATION

Directors and officers, continuation of fiduciary duty, § 7:344

Dissolution, necessity of continuation of business, § 14:237 to 14:239

Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

Stockholders, continued capital contributions, § 9:142, 9:143

CONTINUITY

Corporations, continuity as advantage, § 3:68

Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitations on continuity, § 3:44

Limited partnerships, § 3:33

Partnerships, limited continuity, § 3:24

Sole proprietorships, lack of continuity, § 3:11

CONTINUITY OF BUSINESS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:2, 15:43

CONTRACT CLAUSE

Generally, § 1:13

CONTRACTORS

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

Arbitration, § 31:13 to 31:44

Articles of incorporation governed by contract law, § 10:19

Attorneys' fees, contractual freedom with clients, § 30:7 to 30:12

Attorney's law practice. See index heading LAW PRACTICE

Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS

Buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

Collective bargaining agreements, basic structural considerations, § 26:44

Consulting agreements, buying and selling a business, § 26:43

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

Franchise agreement, § 24:27

Joint ventures, § 20:9, 20:10, 20:16, 20:17

Law practice. See index heading LAW PRACTICE

Limited liability companies (LLCs), contracts with interested members as managers, § 21:165

Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

Mergers and consolidations with other entities, § 13:136, 13:481

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:53, 17:54

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs). See index heading REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS (RLLPs)

Sale of assets, Agreement to Purchase All or substantially All of the Assets of a Business, § 13:481

Specific performance, limited liability partnerships, § 23:12

Stipulations, partnerships, § 22:9

CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

Trade secrets, confidentiality agreement, § 29:67, 29:68

CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:17

CONTRIBUTIONS

Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 21:170 to 21:195, 28:96

Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

Partnerships, § 22:85 to 22:87

Shareholders, § 9:129

CONTROL

Franchising, § 24:2

Taxation, § 25:80

Taxation of business entities, control of corporation, § 25:6

CONTROLLED GROUP

Definitions and distinctions, § 25:106

CONTROL OF VENTURE

Joint ventures, § 20:11

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS

General treatment, § 13:303 et seq.

Acquisition Checklist, § 13:488

Acquisition Worksheet, § 13:489

Aggregating shares defined, § 13:333

Contents of notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:321

Control share acquisition defined, § 13:332 to 13:336

Control shares defined, § 13:331

Courts, close scrutiny by, § 13:311

Definitions and distinctions

general discussion, § 13:330 et seq., 13:359 to 13:363

aggregating shares, § 13:333

control share acquisition, § 13:332 to 13:336

control shares, § 13:331

dissenters' rights, § 13:328

fair cash value, § 13:329

interested shares, § 13:337

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**—Cont'd**

- Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
 - issuing public corporation, § **13:338**
 - within Louisiana, § **13:343**
 - residence of shareholder, § **13:339**
 - shares held by others, § **13:340**
 - substantial assets, § **13:341**
 - value, § **13:342**
- Delay
 - consummation of proposed takeover, § **13:306**
 - shareholders' meeting, special request for delay in, § **13:319**
- Descent and distribution, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § **13:327**
- Dissenters' rights defined, § **13:328**
- Dissenting shareholders, redemption of control shares, § **13:326, 13:327**
- Employee benefit plan, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Fair cash value defined, § **13:329**
- Foreign control share acquisitions. See index heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- "Front-end loaded offer," elimination of bidder's ability to engage in, § **13:306**
- Identity of acquiring person, setting forth of, § **13:314**
- Integration of acquisitions, levels of voting power, § **13:308**
- Interested shares defined, § **13:337**
- Issuing public corporation defined, § **13:338**
- Levels of voting power, § **13:307 to 13:310**
- Limitation of voting rights, § **13:304**
- Within Louisiana defined, § **13:343**
- Mandatory matters, acquiring person statement, § **13:313, 13:314**
- Meeting of shareholders to determine control share voting rights, § **13:315 to 13:319**
- Merger or consolidation, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Notice
 - directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § **13:327**

CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**—Cont'd**

- Notice—Cont'd
 - shareholders' meeting, § **13:320, 13:321**
- Number of shares of issuing corporation, setting forth of, § **13:314**
- Pledge, acquisitions consummated by satisfaction of, § **13:335**
- Proxy fight, forcing bidder to engage in, § **13:306**
- Purchase of Assets—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § **13:486**
- Range of voting power, acquiring person statement to set forth, § **13:314**
- Redemption of control shares, § **13:324 to 13:329**
- Residence of shareholder defined, § **13:339**
- Resolution Authorizing Transfer of Assets in Exchange for Stock, § **13:487**
- Resolution of shareholders, voting rights defined by, § **13:322, 13:323**
- Shares held by others defined, § **13:340**
- Statement of acquiring person, § **13:312, 13:313**
- Substantial assets defined, § **13:341**
- Succession laws, acquisitions consummated by, § **13:335**
- Value defined, § **13:342**
- Votes and voting
 - integration of acquisitions, levels of voting power, § **13:308**
 - levels of voting power, § **13:307 to 13:310**
 - limitation of voting rights, § **13:304**
 - meeting of shareholders to determine control share voting rights, § **13:315 to 13:319**
 - resolution of shareholders, voting rights defined by, § **13:322, 13:323**
- Worksheet—Acquisition Proceedings, § **13:489**

CONVERSION

- General treatment, § **13:368 to 13:437**
- Abandonment of conversion, § **13:400, 13:401, 13:415, 13:416**
- Action on plan of conversion, § **13:379**
- Appraisal rights, § **13:369**
- Articles of conversion
 - general treatment, § **13:470**

CONVERSION—Cont'd

- Articles of conversion—Cont'd
 - foreign unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:382**
 - limited liability companies (llcs), § **21:219**
 - nonprofit corporations, § **13:411**
 - unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:380, 13:381**
- Articles of incorporation resulting from conversion, § **3:98**
- Consent or approval
 - approval of conversion, § **13:429**
 - unanimous consent of shareholder if conversion results in personal liability, § **13:430**
- Continuation of license, § **13:399**
- Corporation to foreign unincorporated entity, § **13:373**
- Corporation to LLC, § **13:490**
- Corporation to unincorporated entity, § **13:372**
- Definitions, § **13:370, 13:403**
- Domestications
 - general treatment, § **13:447 to 13:468**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading DOMESTICATIONS
- Domestic entities, generally, § **13:428**
- Effective date, § **13:433**
- Effect of conversion, § **13:371, 13:434**
- Filing articles of conversion in conveyance records where immovable property, § **13:384**
- Foreign unincorporated entity, obligations of corporation after conversion to, § **13:390**
- Foreign unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:375**
- Licenses, effect of conversions on, § **13:391, 13:393 to 13:399**
- Liquidation, no liquidation upon conversion, § **14:37**
- LLC to corporation, § **13:490**
- Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § **3:53, 3:55**
- Mergers and consolidations distinguished, § **13:68**
- New Corporations Act, § **13:402**
- Nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations
 - general treatment, § **13:404 to 13:423**

CONVERSION—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations and unincorporated associations—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment see index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Notarization, § **13:383**
- Organizational documents, conversion as tantamount to merger, § **13:377, 13:407**
- Owner liability after conversion, § **13:387**
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Plan of conversion, § **13:378, 13:379, 13:409, 13:471**
- Procedure, § **13:432**
- Professional licenses, transfer and survival of, § **13:391**
- Security instrument, conversion as tantamount to merger, § **13:376, 13:408**
- Selecting business form, § **3:53, 3:55, 3:89**
- Shareholder liability after conversion, § **13:385, 13:386**
- Short period tax return filed by converting entity, § **13:392**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Surrender
 - corporation, surrender of charter after conversion, § **13:389**
 - foreign unincorporated entity, surrender of certificate of authority by after conversion, § **13:388**
 - nonprofit corporations, surrender of charter after foreign nonprofit conversion, § **13:412**
- Taxation
 - filing requirements, transfer and survival of, § **13:391**
 - implications, § **13:435**
 - short period tax return filed by converting entity, § **13:392**
- Termination of license, § **13:396, 13:397**
- Unincorporated entity to corporation, § **13:374**

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES

- General treatment, § **8:195 to 8:200**
- Business combinations, § **13:296**

CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES—Cont'd

Taxation of business entities, convertible preferred stock, § 25:57

CONVEYANCE RECORDS

Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:295

CO-OWNERSHIP

Joint ventures, § 20:5

Unincorporated associations, co-ownership does not establish unincorporated association, § 18:148

COPIES AND COPYING

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:106

COPYRIGHTS

General treatment, § 29:50 et seq.

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

Derivative work, § 29:56

Duration, § 29:58

Notice, § 29:59

Object, copyright distinguished from, § 29:52

Originality, § 29:51

Registration, § 29:60

Subject matter, § 29:55

Work for hire, § 29:57

CORPORATE NAME

General treatment, § 5:1 et seq.

Amendments to articles of incorporation, change of name, § 12:15

Application for registration of trade name, trademark or service mark, § 5:50, 5:51, 5:68

Application for reservation of trade name or trademark, § 5:67

“Architect,” name including, § 5:6

Articles of incorporation

general treatment, § 10:27, 10:31

articles of amendment, § 12:86

articles of amendment changing corporate name, § 12:91

shareholders’ resolution changing corporate name, § 12:90

Assignability, registration of trade name, § 5:57

Assumed business name, § 5:60 to 5:64, 5:70

Authority to change name, broad board, § 5:3

CORPORATE NAME—Cont'd

Availability of, § 5:29, 5:30

Banks and banking, restrictions, § 5:16

Cancellation, registration of trade name, § 5:59

Certificate of Consent to Use of Corporate Name, § 5:66

Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade Name, § 5:69

Certificate of correction to include, § 12:70

Certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:52 to 5:56

Charitable indications, restrictions, § 5:18

Consent or approval

corporate name, Certificate of Consent to Use of Corporate Name, § 5:66

reservation of names, § 5:33

trade name, Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade Name, § 5:69

Consolidation or merger, effect of, § 5:37

Contents of certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:53

Deceptive corporate names, § 5:1

Designation, § 5:11

Disclosures, registration of trade name, § 5:58

Dissolution, reservation after termination of corporation, § 14:31

Distinguishability, § 5:12, 5:13

“Doing business as,” restriction on use of, § 5:15

Duration, certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:54

“Engineer,” name including, § 5:5

English language, use of, § 5:20

Exceptions, distinguishability, § 5:13

Extensions of time, reservation of name, § 5:35

Fees, registration of trade name, § 5:34, 5:48, 5:51

Foreign corporate names

general treatment, § 5:38 to 5:43

registration, § 5:39

renewal of registration, § 5:40

requirements, § 5:43

reservation and alteration, § 5:38

similar or same name, approved use, § 5:41

Formation of corporations, § 4:5, 4:13, 4:14, 4:22

INDEX

CORPORATE NAME—Cont'd

- Government agency, restrictions, § 5:19
- Hotline for name availability, calls to, § 5:30
- Improper name does not vitiate corporate existence, § 5:7
- Index of assumed business name, § 5:61
- Injunction against use of improper name, § 5:8
- Insurance, restrictions, § 5:17
- Length of reservation of trade name, § 5:47
- Licensing, assumed business name, § 5:60
- Merger or consolidation, effect of, § 5:37
- Misleading names, § 5:1
- Multiple names, choosing of, § 5:1
- Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:93 to 18:96
- Nonprofit indications, restrictions, § 5:18
- Notification of renewal, certificate of registration of trade name, § 5:56
- Partnerships, inapplicability of assumed business name to, § 5:62
- Penalties, assumed business name, § 5:63
- Precedential matters, assumed business name, § 5:60
- Prerequisites, § 5:2 to 5:21
- Professional corporations, § 17:7, 17:8
- Public disclosures, registration of trade name, § 5:58
- Records, § 5:10
- Registration
 - Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68
 - foreign corporate names, § 5:39, 5:40
 - trade names, generally, § 5:44 to 5:59
- Rejection, § 5:4
- Renewal of registration
 - foreign corporate names, § 5:40
 - trade names, § 5:55, 5:56
- Reservation
 - general treatment, § 5:31 to 5:36
 - approval, § 5:33
 - authorization to use name, § 5:23
 - extensions, § 5:35
 - fees, § 5:34
 - foreign corporate names, § 5:38
 - form, Reservation of Corporate Name, § 5:65

CORPORATE NAME—Cont'd

- Reservation—Cont'd
 - similar or same corporate name, approval of use, § 5:24
 - termination, § 5:28
 - corporation, reservation of name after, § 5:26
 - trade names, § 5:25, 5:46 to 5:49, 6:5
 - transfer, § 5:27, 5:36
- Restrictions, § 5:14 to 5:18
- Revocation of corporate charter, § 14:282, 14:319
- Sale of assets, approved use of similar or same, § 13:177
- Secretary of State services, § 28:104
- Service mark. See index heading SERVICE MARK
- Share exchanges, name of corporation, § 13:151
- Similarity to other names, § 5:9, 5:24, 5:41
- Stock and stockholders, § 8:231
- Trademark versus business name, § 29:26
- Trade names. See index heading TRADE NAMES
- Transferability, § 5:36, 5:49
- Violations of prerequisites, § 5:21

CORRECTIONS

- Foreign business entities, application for certificate of authority, § 19:26
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), articles of organization, § 21:49 to 21:55
- Mergers and consolidations, correction certificate, § 13:119, 13:131

COSTS AND EXPENSES

- Corporations, higher startup costs as disadvantage, § 3:75
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution, voluntary dissolution, § 14:120, 14:125
- Fees. See index heading FEES
- Franchising. See index heading FRANCHISING
- Organizational expenses. See index heading ORGANIZATIONAL EXPENSES
- S corporations, organizational expenses, § 2:4

COSTS AND EXPENSES—Cont'd

- Securities laws, disadvantages of going public, § 27:3
- Selecting business form, § 3:88
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

COTENANTS

- S corporations, § 16:24

COURTS

- Arbitration, court participation in arbitrable disputes, § 31:76
- Church disputes, § 18:160 et seq.
- Directors and officers, judicial removal of directors, § 7:102
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Nonprofit corporations, court authority limited, § 18:15
- Partnerships, judicial determinations, § 22:135, 22:136

CREDIT

- Arbitration, motor vehicle credit arbitration, § 31:125
- Buying and selling a business, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:24

CREDITORS

- Directors and officers, duties and liabilities, § 7:255, 7:305, 7:308
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Limited liability partnerships, action by creditors of, § 23:39
- Mergers and consolidations, effect on creditors, § 13:81, 13:82
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Planning for a new business. See index heading PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS
- Revocation of corporate charter, interim debts, § 14:315
- Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS
- Selecting business form, debts, § 3:86
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Transferability of ownership, creditors' right to annul transfer, § 13:440

CREDIT RATING

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

CREDIT UNION SECURITIES

- Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

CRIMINAL MATTERS

- Attorneys' fees, domestic criminal matters, § 30:31
- Blue Sky Law violations, § 27:27
- Directors and officers, § 7:305, 7:320 to 7:328
- Dividends, wrongful distributions, § 11:73, 11:78
- Taxation of business entities, state corporate income tax, § 25:124

CROSS-PURCHASE VERSUS REDEMPTION

- Stock buy-sell agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:28

“CROWDFUNDING” TRANSACTIONS

- Securities laws, registration exemption for under amendment to Securities Act of 1933, § 27:26

CRUCIAL DATES

- Buying and selling a business, acquisition agreement, § 26:72

C TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

CUMULATIVE VOTING

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

CUSTODIANS

- Stock and stockholders, custodian of minors, § 8:150, 8:151

CUSTOMER AGREEMENTS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

CUSTOMER LISTS

- Trade secrets, § 29:65

DAMAGES

- Dissolution, damages for breach of fiduciary duty, § 14:205
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

INDEX

DAMAGES—Cont'd

Stock and stockholders, mandamus to compel recovery of damages, § 9:476

Trademark infringement, § 29:49

DEADLINES

Nonprofit corporations, deadline for seeking federal tax exemption, § 18:39 to 18:43

DEADLOCK

Dissolution

general treatment, § 14:160 to 14:180

for detailed treatment see index heading DISSOLUTION

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:12

DEALERS

Registration of, § 27:27

Securities laws, registration of dealers, § 27:37

DEATH AND DEATH ACTIONS

Dissolution, death of shareholder, § 14:38

Dissolution of separate entity, multi-member LLC, § 21:145

Estates. See index heading DECEDENTS' ESTATES

Limited liability companies (LLCs)

death of member, § 21:145

dissolution of separate entity, multi-member LLC, § 21:145

multi-member LLC, death of member, § 21:146

Partnerships, § 22:15, 22:117

Professional corporations, death of shareholder, § 17:36

Sale of assets, death of majority shareholder, § 13:180

Selecting business form, § 3:68

Shareholders, § 9:29, 9:374

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:1 to 15:6, 15:12

DEBTORS

See index heading CREDITORS

DEBTS

Dividends, obligation to pay as debt of corporation, § 11:2

Selecting business form, § 3:86

DEBT TO EQUITY RATIO

Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:204 to 8:208

DECEDENTS' ESTATES

Heirs. See index heading HEIRS

Taxation of business entities, IRC section 302, § 25:67

DECLARATION OF DIVIDEND

General treatment, § 11:12, 11:13, 11:26

DECREASE

See index heading INCREASE OR DECREASE

DEDUCTIONS

Corporations, deductibility of benefits as advantage, § 3:71

Stock buy-sell agreements, deductibility of premiums, § 15:37

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:34 to 25:39

DE FACTO AMENDMENTS

Articles of incorporation, § 12:47 to 12:49

DE FACTO COMBINATIONS

Mergers and consolidations, business combinations checklist, § 13:85 to 13:87

DE FACTO CORPORATION

Articles of incorporation, filing of, § 10:92, 10:93

Formation of corporations, § 4:17

DE FACTO STOCKHOLDERS

Liability of stockholders, § 9:147 to 9:149

DEFAULT

Arbitration, § 31:75

DEFECTIVE INCORPORATION

Stock and stockholders, § 9:171

DEFENSE

Arbitration, § 31:36

Foreign business entities, transacting business without authority, § 19:61, 19:62

Law practice, disclosure of information for defense of lawyer, § 30:81

DEFENSE—Cont'd

Nonprofit corporations, defense of ultra vires, § 18:14

DEFERRED ASSETS

Definitions and distinctions, § 11:30

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

General treatment, § 1:1 to 1:6, 28:1 to 28:16

Acceptance of filing, § 28:1

Affiliate, § 13:287

Aggregating shares, § 13:333, 13:360

Allocated value for par value shares, § 8:7

Allocated value of shares without par value, § 8:8

Announcement date, § 13:288

Appraisal rights, § 13:205

Arbitration, § 31:1

Articles of incorporation, § 10:1

Assets, § 13:182

Associate, § 13:289

Authorized shares, § 8:1

Beneficial owner, § 13:290

Bonus distinguished from dividend, § 11:9

Business, § 21:12

Business combination, § 13:286, 13:291

Business corporation, § 18:17

Business name, § 29:30

Buy-sell agreements, § 15:1

Capital surplus, § 11:32

Certificates of stock, § 8:227

Certification mark, § 29:35

Class, § 8:9

Collective mark, § 29:36

Commercial name, § 29:30, 29:31

Common shares, § 8:10

Common stock, § 13:292

Consolidation, § 13:1, 13:65

Conspicuous, § 10:2

Constituent entity, § 21:197, 22:91

Constructive dividends, § 25:46

Control, § 13:293

Controlled group, § 25:106

Control share acquisition, § 13:332 to 13:336, 13:359 to 13:363

Control shares, § 13:331, 13:358

Corporate name, distinguishability, § 5:12, 5:13

Corporation, § 1:1, 13:294, 21:13

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS**—Cont'd**

Deferred assets, § 11:30

Delivery, § 28:2

Determination date, § 13:295

Digital signature, § 28:3

Directors and officers. See index heading

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Disguised dividends, § 25:46

Dissenters' rights, § 13:328

Distributions, § 8:2

Dividend, § 9:412 to 9:415, 11:4 to 11:6, 25:47

Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS

Document, § 28:4

Domestic unincorporated entity, § 1:2

Earned surplus, § 11:36

Earnings and profits, § 25:45 to 25:47

Effective date of notice, § 28:5

Electronic, § 28:6

Electronic record, § 28:7

Electronic signature, § 28:8

Electronic transmission, § 28:9

Eligible entity, § 13:2

Eligible interests, § 13:3

Emergency, § 7:9 to 7:11

Entity, § 1:3

Equity security, § 13:296

Facts objectively ascertainable, § 10:3

Fair cash value, § 13:329

Filing entity, § 13:4

Foreign corporation, § 13:5, 21:14

Foreign limited liability company, § 21:15

Foreign limited partnership, § 21:16

Foreign nonprofit corporation, § 13:6

Foreign partnership, § 19:75, 21:17, 23:33

Foreign unincorporated entity, § 13:7

Fractional shares, § 8:188

Franchising, § 24:1

Good standing, § 14:293

Governmental subdivision, § 13:8

Includes, § 28:10

Individual, § 7:1

Interest, § 21:19

Interested person, § 13:264

Interested shareholder, § 13:297, 13:298

Interested shares, § 13:337, 13:364

Interest holder, § 9:1

Issued shares, § 8:13

INDEX

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

—Cont'd

Issuing public corporation, § 13:338, 13:365 to 13:367
Joint ventures, § 20:1
Junior shares, § 8:12
Just cause, § 22:129
Knowledge, § 7:2, 9:2
LBCL, § 17:6
Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
Limited liability company, § 21:1
Limited liability partnership, § 23:1
Limited partnership, § 21:18
LNCL, § 18:16
Manager or managers, § 21:95
Mark, § 29:37
Market value, § 13:299
Means, § 28:11
Member, § 18:18
Membership, § 13:9, 18:19
Membership interest, § 21:19
Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
Net assets, § 11:29
New entity, § 21:198, 22:92
Nonfiling entity, § 13:11
Nonprofit and tax exempt, distinction between, § 18:24
Nonprofit corporation, § 13:12
Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
Notice, § 28:12
No treasury shares, § 8:6
Officer and employee, distinction between, § 7:192, 7:193
Operating agreement, § 21:58
Organic document, § 10:4, 28:13
Organic law, § 10:5, 13:13
Outstanding shares, § 8:3
Owner liability, § 1:4, 9:3, 10:6
Participating in control, § 23:43
Partnership, § 21:20
Party to merger, § 13:14
Par value, § 8:14, 8:15
Patent, § 29:19
Person, § 7:3, 13:267, 21:33
Personal holding company, § 25:100

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

—Cont'd

Preemptive rights, § 8:95
Preferred shares, § 8:11
Private organic document, § 10:7, 13:15
Promoter, § 7:339
Public corporation, § 1:5, 13:17, 28:14
Public corporations, § 3:64
Public organic document, § 10:8, 13:16
Qualified director, § 7:4
Qualified person, § 17:4
Qualified state, § 17:5
Quorum, § 7:145
Reclassification of stock, § 8:218
Record date, § 9:4
Record shareholder, § 9:5
Registered agent, § 6:25
Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:58
Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
Relevance of par value, § 8:15
Residence of shareholder, § 13:339
Resulting corporation, § 13:66
Resulting entity, § 21:198
Safeguarded entity, § 13:266
Safeguarded period, § 13:265
Sale of a business, § 27:28
Sale or sell, § 27:28
Secretary, § 7:5
Service mark, § 29:34
Share, § 8:16
Share exchange, § 13:18, 13:148, 13:149
Shareholder or shareholders, § 8:17, 9:6, 9:13, 18:20
Shares, § 8:4, 9:7
Shares held by others, § 13:340
Signature, § 10:9, 28:15
Signing, § 10:9, 28:15
State, § 13:19, 21:21
Stated capital, § 11:31
Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
Subscriber, § 8:5, 9:8
Subsidiary, § 13:300
Substantial assets, § 13:341
Successors, § 22:132
Surplus, § 11:27
Surviving corporation, § 13:64
Surviving entity, § 21:199, 22:93

DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS**—Cont'd**

Survivor, § 13:20
 Total voting power, § 9:14
 Trade dress infringement, § 29:75
 Trademark, § 29:33
 Trade name, § 29:30, 29:31
 Trade secrets, § 29:61, 29:66
 Treasury shares, § 8:18, 8:19
 Trust instrument, § 18:21
 Unanimous governance agreement, § 9:9, 10:10
 Unincorporated associations, § 18:144
 Unincorporated entity, § 1:6, 13:21
 United States, § 13:22
 Valuation date, § 13:301
 Value, § 13:342
 Votes and voting, § 18:22, 18:23
 Votes entitled to be cast, § 13:23
 Voting group, § 9:10, 13:24
 Voting member, § 18:22
 Voting power, § 9:11, 9:15, 13:25, 18:23
 Voting power present, § 9:16
 Voting stock, § 13:302
 Voting trust beneficial owner, § 9:12
 Within Louisiana, § 13:343
 Writing, § 28:16

DELAY

Control share acquisitions. See index heading **CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**
 Foreign control share acquisitions, delay in meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:350

DELIVERY

Amendments to articles of incorporation, filing amendments to articles with Secretary of State, § 12:53
 Merger or consolidation, delivery of consideration, § 13:126
 Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
 Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § 8:146 to 8:148

DELIVERY OF CERTIFICATES

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

DEMAND OR REQUEST

Stock and stockholders, demand that corporation not register transfer of shares, § 8:167

DEMOCRATIC FORM OF ORGANIZATION

Selecting business form, § 3:18

DEMOCRATIC MATTERS

Partnerships, democratic form of organization, § 3:18

DENTAL CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:41 to 17:44

DENTAL DISPUTES

Arbitration, § 31:124

DEPRECIATION

Limited liability companies (LLCs), depreciation and depletion allowance, § 21:186 to 21:188

DEQ CERTIFICATE

Dissolution, § 14:46

DERIVATIVE ACTIONS

Copyrights, derivative work, § 29:56
 Limited liability companies (LLCs), members and membership, § 21:122, 21:123
 Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43
 Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § 3:56
 Securities laws, § 27:42
 Stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

DESCENT AND DISTRIBUTION

Control share acquisitions, § 13:335
 Foreign control share acquisitions, § 13:362

DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
 Control share acquisitions, § 13:314
 Foreign control share acquisitions, § 13:347
 Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 3:39
 Partnerships, failure to include tax ID number in annual report, § 22:174
 S corporations, retention of identity of corporation, § 16:4
 Stock and stockholders, identity of stock ownership, § 9:174

INDEX

DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION —Cont'd

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56
Taxation, identity change reorganizations,
§ 25:87

DESIGNATION

See index heading NAME

DETERMINATION DATE

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:295

DETERMINATION LETTER REQUEST

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

DIARIES

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

DILUTION

Trademarks, § 29:48

DILUTION OF CONTROL

Stock and stockholders, § 8:206, 8:210

DIRECT COMPUTER ACCESS

Secretary of State services, § 28:104

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Generally, § 7:1 et seq.
Accounts and accounting
 criminal liability of directors and
 officers for failure to keep books,
 § 7:323
 removal of directors, § 7:98
Actions, authority to file and settle suits,
§ 7:39
Additional right to indemnification,
§ 7:389 to 7:393
Adjournment of directors' meetings,
§ 7:122
Advancements, indemnification, § 7:396
Advance of expenses pending decision,
indemnification, § 7:361, 7:365,
7:372
Affidavits, duties of officers, § 7:190
Agents
 indemnification, § 7:371
 officers acting through, § 7:194
Alternates
 Alternative Provision in Articles of
 Close Corporation to Require
 Cumulative Voting for Directors,
 § 7:407
 members of committees, § 7:158

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Amendments to articles, resolutions
 recommending, § 12:84
Amendments to articles of incorporation
 by, § 12:32 to 12:39
Amendments to bylaws, § 12:79 to 12:82
Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written
 Consent, § 7:411
Annual report, criminal liability for fail-
 ure to deliver, § 7:322
Annulment of charter, criminal liability
 for exercise of power after, § 7:322
Appointment of officers, § 7:186
Appraisal advice, directors' reliance on,
§ 7:257
Approval. Consent or approval, below
Articles of incorporation
 Directors' Resolution Recommending
 Amendment, § 12:87
 exculpatory rules limiting liability,
 § 10:38
 indemnification, § 10:57, 10:58
 liability of directors and officers,
 § 7:333, 7:334
 number of directors fixed by, § 7:61 to
 7:63
 proxy, voting by, § 10:56
 qualifications of directors, § 7:47 to
 7:54, 10:55
 quorum and voting, § 7:151
 shareholder and director action, amend-
 ment of article by public corpora-
 tion requiring both, § 12:21
 supplement naming first directors,
 § 10:79
 unanimous government agreement,
 ability to amend articles upon end
 of, § 10:69
Attorney advice, directors' reliance on,
§ 7:257
Attorneys' fees, indemnification, § 7:398
Authority, generally, § 7:6 to 7:39, 7:196
 to 7:212
Automatic disqualification of director,
§ 7:44
Automatic vacancy on board, § 7:105
Bankruptcy
 general treatment, § 7:106
 amendment of articles of incorporation
 pursuant to bankruptcy, § 12:34
 loyalty duty, § 7:248

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Bills and notes, duties of officers, § 7:198
 Board Resolution Authorizing Loan from Corporation to Officer, § 7:417
 Board Resolution Setting Officer's Salary, § 7:415
 Bondholders, election of directors by, § 7:82
 Bonds and undertakings, duties of officers, § 7:190
 Borrowing from an Institution—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § 7:416
 Burden of proof
 conflict of interest, § 7:274, 7:275
 fairness, lack of, § 7:294, 7:363
 Business combinations, approval by shareholders required, § 13:281
 Business judgment rule
 discharge of duties of directors and officers, § 7:232, 7:233
 liability of directors and officers, § 7:309 to 7:311
 Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS
 Certified public accountant's advice, directors' reliance on, § 7:257
 Challenge based on lack of corporate power, § 7:13
 Change of, § 7:421
 Charter revocation, criminal liability of directors and officers after, § 7:324
 Civil rights liability as employee, § 7:327
 Claims against directors and officers, § 7:400 to 7:406
 Committees, § 7:154 to 7:169, 7:243
 Communications devices, meetings through, § 7:130 to 7:132
 Compensation
 general treatment, § 7:55 to 7:57
 Board Resolution Setting Officer's Salary, § 7:415
 Competence of acquiring party considered in takeover situation, § 7:256
 Competition
 conflict of interest, § 7:272 to 7:276
 loyalty duty, § 7:247, 7:249
 prohibition against, § 7:52
 use of company funds to establish competing business, § 7:273
 Compromise or settlement
 authority to settle suits, § 7:39
 duties of officers, § 7:198

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Conflict of interest
 general treatment, § 7:259 to 7:288
 approval of transaction by board, § 7:268
 approval of transaction by shareholders, § 7:269
 automatic disqualification of director, § 7:262
 competition, § 7:272 to 7:276
 consent or approval, § 7:285 to 7:288
 exculpatory rules limiting liability of officers and directors, § 7:263
 interested directors, § 7:259, 7:260
 proscription of conflicting interest transaction involving directors, § 7:264
 quorum and voting, § 7:148
 safe harbors, § 7:267
 stock and stockholders, § 7:287, 7:288
 transactions involving directors with conflicts, § 7:264 to 7:270
 usurpation of corporate opportunities, § 7:261, 7:270, 7:271, 7:277 to 7:279
 Consent or approval
 Annual Directors' Proceedings by Written Consent, § 7:411
 conflicts of interest, § 7:268, 7:269, 7:285 to 7:288
 deemed consent by director present at meeting, § 7:143
 Initial Proceedings by Board of Directors by Unanimous Consent, § 7:410
 unanimous consent, below
 Conservator, duties of officers, § 7:190
 Consolidation or merger, liability of directors and officers after, § 7:317
 Continuation of fiduciary duty, liability of incorporators and promoters, § 7:344
 Contracts and agreements
 duties of officers, § 7:198
 incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:349, 7:350
 interference with contracts, § 7:313
 officers, rights of, § 7:176, 7:214, 7:215
 Control share acquisitions, directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § 13:327

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Corporate records, criminal liability for failure to keep, § 7:322

Costs and expenses

- incorporators and promoters, liability for expenses, § 7:346 to 7:348
- indemnification, § 7:361, 7:365, 7:370, 7:372, 7:380, 7:396, 7:397
- inspections, recovery of expense of inspection, § 7:26
- reimbursement, below

Creditors, duty to, § 7:254, 7:305, 7:308

Criminal liability of directors and officers, § 7:305, 7:320 to 7:328

Cumulative voting

- election of directors, § 7:68, 7:69
- removal of directors, § 7:96

Debts, liability of directors and officers, § 7:305

Deemed consent by director present at meeting, § 7:143

Defense of litigation, duties of officers as to, § 7:190

Deferring to majority, § 7:252

Definitions and distinctions

- emergency, § 7:9 to 7:11
- individual, § 7:1
- knowledge, § 7:2
- officer and employee, distinction between, § 7:192, 7:193
- person, § 7:3
- promoter, § 7:339
- qualified director, § 7:4
- quorum, § 7:145
- secretary, § 7:5

Designation of officers, bylaws, § 7:178

Directors, generally, § 7:27 to 7:169

Discharge of duties of directors and officers, § 7:231 to 7:258

Disclosure duty, § 7:228

Discretionary indemnification, § 7:383 to 7:388

Discretionary provisions in articles, § 7:8

Dissent of director, § 7:152

Dissolution

- removal by, § 7:103
- right to recover from, § 14:244

Distinctions. Definitions and distinctions, above

Distributions, liability of directors for excess distributions, § 7:298, 7:299

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Dividends, Board Resolution Authorizing Payment of Stock Dividends, § 11:84

Donations, § 7:29

Dual offices, officers to hold, § 7:180

Duties, generally, § 7:34 to 7:37, 7:189 to 7:210

Elections

- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 7:407
- classes of shareholders, election of directors by, § 7:66
- committees, § 7:162 to 7:165
- cumulative voting, § 7:68, 7:69
- directors, election of, § 7:65 to 7:83
- officers, election of, § 7:184, 7:185
- plurality voting, § 7:67
- proxy vote, § 7:153, 7:163 to 7:165
- public corporations, amendment or repeal bylaws relating to election of directors, § 12:81, 12:82
- quorum, § 7:145 to 7:153, 7:168, 7:286
- quorum or voting requirements, amendment to bylaws to increase, § 12:80
- shareholders meetings, election of directors at, § 7:65, 7:66
- waiver of notice of meeting, § 7:71

Electronic transmission, notice of meeting, § 7:116 to 7:118

Emergencies, § 7:9 to 7:11

Employee benefit plans, indemnification involving, § 7:357

Employees, indemnification of, § 7:371

Encumbrances, duties of officers, § 7:198

Engineer's advice, directors' reliance on, § 7:257

English, notice of meeting, § 7:114

Equanimity, § 7:253

Estoppel. Waiver or estoppel, below

Evidence

- conflict of interest, § 7:274, 7:275
- indemnification, § 7:397

Expenses. Costs and expenses, above

Fairness, § 7:239, 7:242, 7:281, 7:294, 7:362, 7:363

False statements, criminal liability for, § 7:322

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Fiduciaries
 discharge of duties of directors and officers, § 7:231 to 7:258
 incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:343 to 7:345

Filing suit, § 7:39

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

Foreign corporations, peremption of action against officer or director of foreign corporation, § 7:406

Forfeiture of charter, criminal liability for exercise of power after, § 7:322

Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

Fraud
 absent incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:345
 directors or officers, liability for, § 7:305

General Empowering Resolution, § 7:409

Good faith, discretionary indemnification, § 7:384, 7:385

Gross negligence, liability of directors and officers, § 7:318

Incapacity of director, § 7:106

Incompetency of director, adjudication of, § 7:106

Incorporators and promoters, liability, § 7:338 to 7:354

Increase or decrease in number of directors, § 7:64

Indemnification
 general treatment, § 7:355 to 7:399
 advance commitment to indemnify, § 7:368
 advance of expenses pending decision, § 7:361, 7:365, 7:372
 articles of incorporation, § 10:57, 10:58
 attorneys' fees, § 7:398
 authority, § 7:364
 costs and expenses, § 7:361, 7:365, 7:370, 7:372, 7:380, 7:396, 7:397
 director and officer (D & O) insurance, § 7:367
 employee benefit plans, § 7:357
 employees and agents, § 7:371
 fairness, § 7:362, 7:363
 incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:353, 7:354

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Indemnification—Cont'd
 liability, § 7:353, 7:354, 7:381
 limitations, § 7:359, 7:369, 7:372
 permissible vs. mandatory, § 7:356
 quorum and voting, § 7:149
 standard of conduct, determination of, § 7:358
 stock and stockholders, prescription for action for indemnity, § 7:395
 successful officer or director, mandatory indemnification, § 7:360
 witness, expenses as, § 7:370

Initial Proceedings by Board of Directors by Unanimous Consent, § 7:410

In personam jurisdiction, § 7:336

Inspections
 general treatment, § 7:23 to 7:26
 court ordered right, § 7:24
 expense of inspection, recovery of, § 7:26
 restriction of right, § 7:25

Insurance, indemnification, § 7:367, 7:399

Intentional breach of duty, claims against directors and officers, § 7:404

Interdiction of director, § 7:106

Interested directors, § 7:42, 7:43

Interference with business relationship, § 7:314

Interference with contracts, liability for, § 7:313

Interlocking directorate, § 7:51 to 7:53

Issuance of shares, amendments to articles of incorporation before, § 12:32

Judicial removal of directors, § 7:102

LCBL as governing management by, § 10:20

Legal indemnity, § 7:394, 7:395

Liability
 general treatment, § 7:289 to 7:337
 articles of incorporation, § 7:333, 7:334
 business judgment rule, § 7:309 to 7:311
 civil rights liability as employee, § 7:327
 creditors, duty to, § 7:305, 7:308
 criminal liability, § 7:320 to 7:328
 damages, limit on, § 7:295
 excess distributions, § 7:298, 7:299

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Liability—Cont'd
 exculpatory rules limiting liability,
 § 7:291, 7:297
 fairness, lack of, § 7:294
 gross negligence, § 7:318
 incorporators and promoters, § 7:338 to
 7:354
 indemnification, § 7:353, 7:354, 7:381
 injunctive relief, § 7:337
 interested directors, § 7:302
 interference with business relationship,
 § 7:314
 interference with contracts, § 7:313
 limitation on liability, § 7:291, 7:293,
 7:296, 7:303
 loyalty, duty of, § 7:297
 merger or consolidation, liability after,
 § 7:317
 mistakes and business judgment rule,
 § 7:309 to 7:311
 non-participants, § 7:329 to 7:332
 peremptive period, § 7:300
 in personam jurisdiction, § 7:336
 prescription, § 7:335
 qualified directors, § 7:301
 receivership, § 7:319
 self-dealing, § 7:290
 third persons, duty to, § 7:307
 torts or breaches, liability for, § 7:312
 to 7:316
 unanimous governance agreement,
 § 7:292
 Limitation of actions
 general treatment, § 7:400 to 7:402
 excess distribution by director, action
 to recover, § 7:300, 7:400, 7:401
 liability, § 7:300
 Limitations or restrictions
 discretionary indemnification, § 7:386
 indemnification, § 7:359, 7:369, 7:372
 liability of directors and officers,
 § 7:291, 7:293, 7:296, 7:303
 presumed authority of officer, limita-
 tion on, § 7:200
 List of corporate powers, § 7:28 to 7:33
 Litigation, duties of officers as to, § 7:190
 Loans, duties of officers, § 7:198
 Location of meetings, § 7:123, 7:124
 Loss of qualifications of director, § 7:106

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Loyalty, duties of directors and officers,
 § 7:234 to 7:253, 7:297
 Luring customers or employees to new
 firm, § 7:273
 Majority vote of directors, § 7:142
 Malfeasance by directors or officers,
 liability for, § 7:305
 Mandamus, officers, § 7:195
 Mandataries, liability of directors and
 officers as, § 7:306
 Mandatory indemnification, § 7:375 to
 7:382
 Meetings
 general treatment, § 7:110 to 7:134
 action by unanimous written consent of
 directors', § 7:136 to 7:140
 committees, § 7:166
 minutes of meetings, below
 notice, § 7:111 to 7:119, 7:127 to
 7:129, 7:131
 Notice of Directors' Meeting, § 7:412
 records and recording, § 28:88
 special meetings, § 7:121, 7:128
 Merger or consolidation
 general treatment, § 13:83, 13:84
 board of directors, § 13:88, 13:89
 Director's Resolution Authorizing
 Merger or Consolidation, § 13:476
 liability of directors and officers after,
 § 7:317
 Minutes of meetings
 general treatment, § 7:126
 First Meeting of Board of Directors,
 § 7:408
 First Meeting of Shareholders to Name
 First Board of Directors When Not
 Named in Initial Report, § 9:526
 reading of, § 7:122
 Specimen Minutes of Directors' Meet-
 ings, § 7:414
 Mistakes, liability of directors and
 officers, § 7:309 to 7:311
 Multiple offices, ability to hold, § 7:172
 Negligence
 liability for gross negligence, § 7:318
 negligent breach of duty, § 7:403
 New business at directors' meetings,
 § 7:122
 Nonprofit corporations, § 18:45 to 18:57,
 18:67

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Notice

change of directors and officers,
§ 7:220

committees, § 7:166

communications devices, notice of
meetings through, § 7:131

Directors' Meeting, § 7:412

dissent of director, § 7:152

effective date of notice of meeting,
§ 7:119

electronic transmission, notice of meet-
ings, § 7:116 to 7:118

English, notice of meetings, § 7:114

meetings, § 7:111 to 7:119, 7:122,
7:127 to 7:129, 7:131

Notice of Directors' Meeting, § 7:412

removal of directors by shareholders,
§ 7:99

Waiver of Notice of Directors' Proceed-
ings, § 7:413

written notice of meetings, § 7:113

Number of directors

general treatment, § 7:58 to 7:64

articles of incorporation, number fixed
by, § 7:61 to 7:63

bylaws, number fixed by, § 7:61 to
7:63

increase or decrease in number, § 7:64

minimum requirement, § 7:59 to 7:64

natural persons, § 7:60

Officers, generally, § 7:177 to 7:217

Oversight, § 7:244, 7:245

Partnerships, fiduciary duty, § 22:64

Peremption of action against officer or
director of foreign corporation,
§ 7:406

Plurality voting, elections, § 7:67

Prescription, stock and stockholders,
§ 7:335, 7:395

Presumed authority, § 7:199, 7:200

Professional corporations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

Promoters

defined, § 7:339

incorporators and promoters, § 7:338 to
7:354

Prosecution of litigation, duties of officers
as to, § 7:190

Proxy vote, § 7:144, 7:153, 7:163 to
7:165, 10:56

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Public corporations

amendment or repeal of bylaws relating
to election of directors, § 12:81,
12:82

responsibility of board, § 7:7

Qualifications

articles of incorporation, § 7:47 to 7:54

bylaws, § 7:47 to 7:54

directors, generally, § 7:41 to 7:54

officers, generally, § 7:179 to 7:183

Quorum and voting, § 7:122, 7:141 to
7:153, 7:168, 7:286

Quo warranto action, § 7:38

Ratification

directors, transactions involving
interested, § 7:268, 7:269

incorporators' and promoters' liability,
ratification of contract by corpora-
tion, § 7:351, 7:352

officers, ratification of unauthorized
acts, § 7:211, 7:212

Real estate transactions, authority
required, § 7:206

Receivership, liability of directors and
officers on, § 7:319

Records and recordings

criminal liability of directors and
officers for failure to keep books,
§ 7:323

reports and reporting, below

Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution
Changing Appointment of Successor
Registered Agent, § 6:71

Registered office and agent, change of,
§ 6:44, 6:45

Reimbursement

incorporators' and promoters' liability,
reimbursement for expenses,
§ 7:347

officers, reimbursement rights, § 7:215

Reliance

discharge of duties of directors and
officers, reliance on reports,
§ 7:257

other persons, reliance of directors on,
§ 7:229

other persons and information, reliance
by officers on, § 7:175

Removal from office

directors, removal of, § 7:95 to 7:103

INDEX

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Removal from office—Cont'd
officers, removal of, § 7:32, 7:219,
7:224 to 7:226, 7:230

Reports and reporting
discharge of duties of directors and
officers, reliance on reports,
§ 7:257
officers, reporting requirements,
§ 7:122, 7:187, 7:188

Residency requirements, § 7:49

Resignation, § 7:91 to 7:94, 7:218, 7:221
to 7:223

Resolution Authorizing Mortgage,
§ 7:420

Resolution Authorizing Purchase of
Immovable Property, § 7:419

Resolution Authorizing Sale of Immov-
able Property, § 7:418

Respondeat superior, officers, § 7:213

Restrictions. Limitations or restrictions,
above

Revocation of charter, criminal liability of
directors and officers after, § 7:324

Safe harbors, § 7:239, 7:267

Sale of assets
duties of officers, § 7:198
insolvent corporation, § 13:187

Scrutiny of single member committees,
§ 7:159

Secretary of Corporation, § 7:170, 7:171

Settlement. Compromise or settlement,
above

Single member committees, § 7:159

Small claims, power to prosecute, § 7:217

Social effects of transaction considered in
takeover situation, § 7:256

Special meetings, § 7:121, 7:128

Specimen Minutes of Directors' Meet-
ings, § 7:414

Staggered terms of office, § 7:85, 7:88

Standards of conduct
general treatment, § 7:227
committee, inability of board to avoid
by appointing, § 7:157
indemnification, determination of stan-
dard of conduct for purposes of,
§ 7:358
officers, § 7:174

Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Succession representative as board, § 7:40

Successor appointed upon resignation of
officers, § 7:223

Taxation
criminal liability, § 7:322
State corporate income tax, § 25:123

Telephone, meetings through, § 7:130 to
7:132

Termination of proceeding, indemnifica-
tion, § 7:382

Term of office, § 7:84 to 7:90, 7:216

Third persons, duties to, § 7:209, 7:255,
7:307

Torts, liability of directors and officers,
§ 7:312 to 7:316

Ultra vires, § 7:30, 7:201

Unanimous consent
Initial Proceedings by Board of Direc-
tors by Unanimous Consent,
§ 7:410
written consent, action by unanimous
written consent of directors,
§ 7:135 to 7:140

Unfinished business at directors' meet-
ings, § 7:122

Usurpation, § 7:246, 7:248, 7:261, 7:270,
7:271, 7:277 to 7:288

Vacancies, § 7:77 to 7:80, 7:104 to 7:109,
7:165

Vacation of charter, criminal liability for
exercise of power after, § 7:322

Validity of transaction, conflict of interest,
§ 7:280 to 7:288

Virile share, liability of incorporators and
promoters, § 7:350

Votes and voting. Elections, above

Waiver or estoppel
election of directors, waiver of notice
of meeting, § 7:71
incorporators' and promoters' liability,
estoppel, § 7:352
Notice of Directors' Proceedings,
§ 7:413
notice of meetings, waiver of, § 7:133,
7:134

Waste, § 7:241

Witnesses, indemnification, § 7:397

Writings or written matters
Annual Directors' Proceedings by Writ-
ten Consent, § 7:411

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS—Cont'd

Writings or written matters—Cont'd
 notice of meeting, § 7:113
 unanimous written consent of directors,
 action by, § 7:135 to 7:140

DISABILITY OF SHAREHOLDER

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:12

DISADVANTAGES

See index heading ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES

DISCLOSURE

Arbitration provisions, § 31:127
 Articles of incorporation, Disclosure of
 Ownership (Louisiana Secretary of
 State), § 10:146
 Attorneys' fees, disclosure of information
 for collection of fee, § 30:81
 Corporate name, registration of trade
 name, § 5:58
 Franchising, disclosure statement, § 24:9,
 24:10, 24:20
 Inspection of records, no right to attorney
 information, § 9:508
 Law practice, disclosure of client infor-
 mation, § 30:80
 Limited liability companies, § 21:165
 Nonprofit corporations, revocation of
 membership, § 18:84
 Securities laws, registration under Securi-
 ties Act of 1933, § 27:19
 Stock and stockholders, disclosure of
 ownership interests, § 9:111

DISCOVERY

Arbitration, § 31:88
 Dissolution, discovery of assets after
 liquidation, § 14:29
 Stockholders, appraisal rights, § 13:229

DISCRETION

Articles of incorporation, discretionary
 provisions, § 10:34 to 10:68
 Directors and officers, discretionary
 indemnification, § 7:383 to 7:388
 Limited liability companies (LLCs),
 discretionary contents of articles of
 organization, § 21:42
 Nonprofit corporations, discretionary mat-
 ters in articles of incorporation,
 § 18:91

DISCRETION—Cont'd

Revocation of corporate charter,
 discretionary revocation by Attorney
 General, § 14:288, 14:289

DISCRIMINATION

Arbitration, discrimination claims and
 contractual claims distinguished,
 § 31:120
 Foreign business entities, registration of
 foreign partnerships, § 19:77
 Planning for a new business, nondiscrimi-
 nation requirements, § 2:38

DISCUSSION RIGHT

Partners, discussion right of, § 22:42

DISGUISED DIVIDENDS

Definitions and distinctions, § 25:46

DISMISSAL

Dissolution, dismissal of liquidator,
 § 14:214

DISSENTING SHAREHOLDERS

See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

DISSOLUTION

General treatment, § 14:1 to 14:337
 Abandonment
 objects of corporation, abandonment of,
 § 14:134
 receiver, abandonment of property as
 grounds for, § 14:236
 Accounting fees, receivership, § 14:257
 Acknowledgment, preemption of credi-
 tors' claims, § 14:59
 Administrative termination, reinstatement
 following, § 14:303, 14:309, 14:311,
 14:312
 Advance record dates, fixing of, § 14:185
 Advantages or disadvantages of
 incorporation, § 1:21
 Affidavits
 generally, § 14:334
 limited liability companies, § 21:282
 nonregulation, affidavit of, § 14:47
 Nonregulation by Department of
 Environmental Quality, § 14:326
 voluntary or involuntary dissolution,
 below
 Allocation of disgruntled shareholder's
 shares among shareholders electing

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- to purchase, involuntary proceeding resulting from deadlock, § 14:169
- Annual reports
 - duty to file, § 14:249, 14:250
 - revocation of charter for failure to file, § 14:287
- Annual updates, liquidators, § 14:213
- Annulment of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- Application for Reinstatement of Corporation after Revocation of Charter, § 14:336
- Appointment
 - liquidators, § 14:28, 14:30, 14:106, 14:129, 14:146, 14:191 to 14:194, 14:226, 14:229
 - receivership, § 14:147, 14:220, 14:221, 14:226, 14:229, 14:234
- Articles of incorporation ineffective after liquidation, § 10:21
- Articles of reinstatement, § 14:305 to 14:308, 14:323
- Attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or waive, § 14:214
- Attorneys' fees, dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71
- Attorneys' fees, receivership, § 14:255 to 14:257
- Attorney to represent unknown claimants, § 14:16
- Audits and auditors, § 14:186, 14:250
- Authorization of Dissolution, certificate of, § 14:330
- Bank accounts, opening and closing, § 14:185
- Beneficial to interests of shareholders, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
- Bonds and bondholders
 - liquidators, § 14:178, 14:201 to 14:204, 14:230
 - receivership, § 14:178, 14:230, 14:238, 14:239, 14:245, 14:246
- Business combinations, § 13:291
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:81
- Capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:219

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Certificates and certification
 - general treatment, § 14:45 to 14:48
 - authorization of Dissolution, § 14:330
 - dissolution, § 14:100, 14:191, 14:325
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution, below
- Cessation of corporate existence, generally, § 14:49 to 14:52
- Close scrutiny, fiduciary duty, § 14:196
- Comparison of liquidator to officer or director, § 14:197
- Compensation
 - liquidators, § 14:177, 14:184, 14:232
 - receivership, § 14:177, 14:225, 14:232
- Complete, declaration of liquidation as, § 14:22
- Compromise and settlement, liquidators' rights as to, § 14:185, 14:186
- Compromise or settlement, § 14:72, 14:247, 14:261, 14:265 to 14:273
- Consent or approval, court approved compromise, § 14:72
- Continuation of business, necessity of, § 14:237 to 14:239
- Continuation of existence of dissolved corporation, § 14:23
- Conversion, no liquidation upon, § 14:37
- Corporate name, reservation after termination of corporation, § 14:31
- Costs or fees, voluntary dissolution, § 14:120, 14:125
- Counsel, liquidators' attaining of, § 14:185, 14:186
- Courts
 - compromise, court approved, § 14:72
 - federal court availability in diversity action, § 14:259
 - judicial liquidator, § 14:182, 14:187 to 14:191
- Creditors
 - institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § 14:137
 - liquidators, fiduciary duty to creditors, § 14:198, 14:199
 - preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:54 to 14:65
- Damages for breach of fiduciary duty, § 14:205
- Deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from
 - general treatment, § 14:160 to 14:180

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from—Cont'd
 allocation of disgruntled shareholder's shares among shareholders electing to purchase, § 14:169
 discontinuance, settlement or sale of shares, limitations after election to buy shares, § 14:164
 election to continue with dissolution if court sets fair value too high, § 14:172
 election to purchase shares in lieu of involuntary dissolution, § 14:160 to 14:171
 fair value of disgruntled shareholder's shares, determination by court, § 14:167
 filing election to purchase shares, § 14:163
 order directing purchase of disgruntled shareholder's shares, § 14:166, 14:168
 payment of interest to disgruntled shareholders on fair value of shares, § 14:170
 payment to disgruntled shareholder considered distribution, § 14:173
 preemption by purchase of shares ending deadlock, § 14:162
 receiver or liquidator, § 14:174 to 14:180
 Deadlocked directors or shareholders, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
 Debts, payment of, § 14:185
 DEQ affidavit, preparation and filing of, § 14:100
 DEQ certificate, § 14:46
 Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
 Discontinuance, settlement or sale of shares, limitations after election to buy shares in involuntary proceeding resulting from deadlock, § 14:164
 Discovery of assets after liquidation, § 14:29
 Discretion
 liquidators, discretionary bond, § 14:204
 receivership, discretion of court, § 14:240

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Discrimination, revocation of charter for, § 14:287
 Dismissal of liquidator, § 14:214
 Dispositions of assets in furtherance of dissolution, § 14:19
 Dissenting shareholders, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:65
 Distribution to shareholders, § 14:40 to 14:44
 Diversity, federal court availability, § 14:259
 Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS
 Duties of liquidators, § 14:150, 14:181, 14:182
 Effect of dissolution, § 14:4
 Elections, involuntary proceeding resulting from deadlock, § 14:160 to 14:172
 Enforcement of judgments, receivership, § 14:254
 Escheat
 distribution to shareholders, § 14:43
 unclaimed shareholder funds, § 14:20
 Fairness, effectiveness of liquidation dependent on, § 14:66 to 14:69
 Federal court availability in diversity action, § 14:259
 Files and filing, parish filing, § 14:48
 Filing requirements
 articles of dissolution, § 14:26
 articles of reinstatement, § 14:308
 liquidators, § 14:185
 receiver's duty as to, § 14:248 to 14:250
 voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § 14:100
 Filling vacancy, liquidators, § 14:208 to 14:210
 Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
 Foreign corporation, § 14:70
 Forfeiture of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
 Formation of corporations, § 4:33
 Incapacitated persons, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:63
 Injunction against disposal of property by corporation, § 14:252

INDEX

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Insolvency of corporation, grounds for receiver, § **14:236**
- Insufficiency of assets, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § **14:134**
- Insurance, liquidators' procurement of, § **14:185**
- Inventory, liquidators, § **14:186, 14:189**
- Judge, relationship of liquidator to, § **14:193**
- Judgments, voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:132, 14:134**
- Judicial liquidator, § **14:182, 14:187 to 14:191**
- Jurisdiction
 - general treatment, § **14:71**
 - receivership, § **14:258, 14:259**
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:131**
- Law practice, dissolution of practice entity, § **30:71, 30:72**
- Leases and leasing, liquidators' rights as to, § **14:185**
- Legal disability, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:63**
- Legal notices, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:57**
- Liens, preemption of creditors' claims, § **14:62**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Liquidators
 - general treatment, § **14:181 to 14:214**
 - advance record dates, fixing of, § **14:185**
 - annual updates, § **14:213**
 - appointment, § **14:28, 14:30, 14:106, 14:129, 14:146, 14:191 to 14:194, 14:226, 14:229**
 - assumption of authority of board, § **14:227**
 - attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or waive, § **14:213**
 - auditors, retention of, § **14:186**
 - authority of corporation to act as liquidator, § **14:179, 14:223**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Liquidators—Cont'd
 - authority of court to redesignate liquidator, § **14:180, 14:231**
 - bank accounts, opening and closing, § **14:185**
 - bonds, § **14:178, 14:201 to 14:204, 14:230**
 - breach of duty, liability for, § **14:176, 14:233**
 - capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:219**
 - certificate of dissolution, § **14:191**
 - close scrutiny, fiduciary duty, § **14:196**
 - comparison to officer or director, § **14:197**
 - compensation, § **14:177, 14:184, 14:232**
 - compromise and settlement, rights as to, § **14:185, 14:186**
 - counsel, attaining of, § **14:185, 14:186**
 - creditors, fiduciary duty to, § **14:198, 14:199**
 - damages for breach of fiduciary duty, § **14:205**
 - deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from, § **14:174 to 14:180**
 - debts, payment of, § **14:185**
 - discretionary bond, § **14:204**
 - dismissal of liquidator, § **14:214**
 - dividends, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:216**
 - duties, § **14:150, 14:181, 14:182**
 - enumeration of powers and duties by court, § **14:228**
 - fiduciary duty, § **14:195 to 14:199, 14:205**
 - filing requirements, § **14:185**
 - filling vacancy, § **14:208 to 14:210**
 - insurance, procurement of, § **14:185**
 - inventory, § **14:186, 14:189**
 - judge, relationship to, § **14:193**
 - judicial liquidator, § **14:182, 14:187 to 14:191**
 - leases and leasing, rights as to, § **14:185**
 - malfeasance, liability to creditors for, § **14:199**
 - mandatory bond, § **14:203**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd**Liquidators—Cont'd**

notice of authorization of dissolution,
§ 14:191

oath or affirmation, **§ 14:185**

order, attaining of, **§ 14:185**

par value protection, protection of
 shareholders in contemplation of
 liquidation, **§ 14:218**

payment of dividends, protection of
 shareholders in contemplation of
 liquidation, **§ 14:216**

personnel of court, relationship to,
§ 14:194

powers, generally, **§ 14:183 to 14:186**

prescriptive period, **§ 14:207**

protection of shareholders in contem-
 plation of liquidation, **§ 14:216 to**
14:219

quorum, filling vacancy not under court
 supervision, **§ 14:209**

redemption of shares, protection of
 shareholders in contemplation of
 liquidation, **§ 14:217**

relationship to judge or court personnel,
§ 14:193, 14:194

remaining liquidator, filling vacancy
 not under court supervision,
§ 14:210

report of liquidator, **§ 14:212, 14:213**

restrictions, protection of shareholders
 in contemplation of liquidation,
§ 14:216

restrictions on allocation to capital
 surplus, protection of shareholders
 in contemplation of liquidation,
§ 14:219

retention of power, **§ 14:50**

reversion of powers upon termination,
§ 14:190

rights, duties and action, generally,
§ 14:184

separation of employees, arrangements
 for, **§ 14:185**

shareholder, liquidator as, **§ 14:192**

subscriptions to shares, collection of,
§ 14:185

sue and be sued, rights as to, **§ 14:185,**
14:186

supervision of court, **§ 14:104, 14:208**
to 14:211

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd**Liquidators—Cont'd**

tax information filing requirements,
§ 14:185

temporary conduct of business,
§ 14:185

temporary liquidator pending trial,
§ 14:143

transfer of securities, **§ 14:185**

trial, **§ 14:143, 14:146**

vacancies, **§ 14:184, 14:208 to 14:210**

vesting undiscovered assets in liquida-
 tor, **§ 14:27**

voluntary or involuntary dissolution,
§ 14:104, 14:106, 14:146

voting of shares, **§ 14:185**

Majority of directors, institution of invol-
 untary dissolution proceeding by,
§ 14:137

Malfeasance of liquidators, liability to
 creditors for, **§ 14:199**

Mandatory bond, liquidators, **§ 14:203**

Meeting ordered by court, receivership,
§ 14:260, 14:261

Minority shareholders

effectiveness of liquidation dependent
 on fairness, **§ 14:67, 14:68**

violation of rights of, **§ 14:236**

Minors, preemption of creditors' claims,
§ 14:63

Mismanagement of business by directors
 or officers, grounds for receiver,
§ 14:236

Necessity of continuation of business,
§ 14:237 to 14:239

Newspapers

notice of dissolution to be run in,
§ 14:55, 14:100

Nonprofit corporations, **§ 18:97, 18:122**
to 18:128, 18:184

Notarization

articles of dissolution and termination,
§ 14:25

articles of reinstatement, **§ 14:307**

Notice

authorization of dissolution, **§ 14:191,**
14:327

creditors' claims, preemption of,
§ 14:56 to 14:59

newspapers, publication in, **§ 14:55**

registered or certified mail, **§ 14:55**

INDEX

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Notice—Cont'd
 voluntary or involuntary dissolution,
 below
Oath or affirmation of liquidator, § 14:185
Omissions, property omitted from liquidation, § 14:53
Oppression proceeding, involuntary proceeding resulting from. Voluntary or involuntary dissolution, below
Order, liquidators' attaining of, § 14:185
Parish filing, § 14:48
Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
Par value protection, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:218
Passive receivership, § 14:251
Payment of dividends, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:216
Personnel of court, relationship to, § 14:194
Powers
 liquidators, above
 receivership, below
Prescriptive period, liquidators, § 14:207
Priority given to bondholders, receivership, § 14:246
Professional corporations, § 17:35, 17:36
Property omitted from liquidation, § 14:53
Proportionate distribution to shareholders, § 14:42
Protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:216 to 14:219
Qualifications of receiver, § 14:241
Quarterly reports, receiver's duty to file, § 14:248
Quorum, filling vacancy not under court supervision, § 14:209
Receivership
 general treatment, § 14:220 to 14:264
 abandonment of property, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 accounting fees, § 14:257
 annual reports, duty to file, § 14:249, 14:250
 appointment, § 14:147, 14:220, 14:221, 14:226, 14:229, 14:234

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Receivership—Cont'd
 assumption of authority of board, § 14:227
 attorneys' fees, § 14:255 to 14:257
 audit, requirement of, § 14:250
 authority of corporation to act as receiver, § 14:179, 14:223
 authority of court to redesignate receiver, § 14:180, 14:231
 authority of receiver, § 14:224
 bonds and bondholders, § 14:178, 14:230, 14:238, 14:239, 14:245, 14:246
 breach of duty, liability for, § 14:176, 14:233
 compensation, § 14:177, 14:225, 14:232
 compromise ordered by court, § 14:261
 continuation of business, necessity of, § 14:237 to 14:239
 deadlock, involuntary proceeding resulting from, § 14:174 to 14:180
 directors and officers, right to recover from, § 14:244
 discretion of court, § 14:240
 diversity, federal court availability, § 14:259
 enforcement of judgments, § 14:254
 enumeration of powers and duties by court, § 14:228
 federal court availability in diversity action, § 14:259
 filing reports, duty as to, § 14:248 to 14:250
 injunction against disposal of property by corporation, § 14:252
 insolvency of corporation, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 involuntary dissolution law, applicability of, § 14:242
 jurisdiction, § 14:258, 14:259
 meeting ordered by court, § 14:260, 14:261
 minority shareholders, violation of rights of, § 14:236
 mismanagement of business by directors or officers, grounds for receiver, § 14:236
 necessity of continuation of business, § 14:237 to 14:239

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Receivership—Cont'd

orders of court, meeting ordered by court, § **14:260, 14:261**

passive receivership, § **14:251**

powers, generally, § **14:243 to 14:248**

prescription for suit against receiver, § **14:264**

priority given to bondholders, § **14:246**

qualifications of receiver, § **14:241**

quarterly reports, duty to file, § **14:248**

recovery right, § **14:244**

reports, duty to file, § **14:248 to 14:250**

seizure of property under judicial process, grounds for receiver, § **14:236**

settlement of claims, § **14:247**

shareholders, right to recover from, § **14:244**

stay of proceedings by other persons against corporation, § **14:252**

temporary receiver, § **14:252**

torts during, § **14:253**

ultra vires acts, grounds for receiver, § **14:236**

voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **14:134, 14:137**

Redemption of shares, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:217**

Registered office or agent, revocation of charter for failure to maintain, § **14:287**

Registered or certified mail, notice by, § **14:55, 14:100**

Reinstatement, § **14:87 to 14:90, 14:115, 14:117, 14:302 to 14:319, 14:323, 14:336**

Relationship of liquidator to judge or court personnel, § **14:193, 14:194**

Reports and reporting
liquidator, report of, § **14:212, 14:213**
receivership, duty to file report, § **14:248 to 14:250**

Restrictions on allocation to capital surplus, protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § **14:219**

Retention of power by liquidator, § **14:50**

Retroactive effect of reinstatement, § **14:310**

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Reversion of liquidator's powers upon termination, § **14:190**

Revocation of corporate charter, § **14:274 to 14:301**

Rights, duties and action of liquidators, generally, § **14:184**

Sale of assets in furtherance of dissolution, § **13:175**

Seizure of property under judicial process, grounds for receiver, § **14:236**

Selecting business form, § **3:76**

Separation of employees, arrangements for, § **14:185**

Settlement, compromise or settlement, § **14:72, 14:247, 14:261**

Shareholder, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § **14:137**

Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Long Form), § **14:332**

Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Short Form), § **14:331**

State Department of Environmental Quality, issuance of certificate by, § **14:100**

Status report for State Office of Employment Security, completion of, § **14:100**

Stay of proceedings by other persons against corporation, § **14:252**

Stock and stockholders

Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation Giving Shareholder Power to Dissolve Corporation, § **9:525**

death of shareholder, § **14:38**

liquidator as shareholder, § **14:192**

receivership, right to recover from shareholders, § **14:244**

requirement that dissolution rights remain outstanding, § **8:21**

shareholders' liability on, § **9:164 to 9:168**

voluntary or involuntary dissolution, § **9:409 to 9:411, 14:93, 14:94, 14:105**

Subscriptions to shares, collection of, § **14:185**

Sue and be sued, liquidators' rights as to, § **14:185, 14:186**

Supervision by court

liquidators, § **14:104, 14:208 to 14:211**

INDEX

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Supervision by court—Cont'd
 - voluntary or involuntary dissolution,
§ 14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110,
14:133
- Supervision of courts, § 14:96, 14:97,
14:103 to 14:110, 14:133
- Taxes
 - certificate as to payment of, § 14:100
 - information filing requirements,
§ 14:185
- Temporary conduct of business by
liquidator, § 14:185
- Temporary liquidator pending trial,
§ 14:143
- Temporary receiver, § 14:252
- Termination of existence of dissolved
corporation, § 14:21, 14:24
- Torts during receivership, § 14:253
- Transfer of Assets by Corporation in
Liquidation, § 14:333
- Transfer of securities by liquidator,
§ 14:185
- Trial, liquidators, § 14:143, 14:146
- Ultra vires acts, § 14:134, 14:236
- Unincorporated associations, § 18:154
- Vacancies, liquidators, § 14:184, 14:208
to 14:210
- Vacating of corporation's franchise,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134
- Validity of judgment dissolving corpora-
tion, § 14:69
- Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
 - general treatment, § 14:73 to 14:180
 - abandonment of objects of corporation,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134
 - affidavit, voluntary dissolution by,
§ 14:111 to 14:117
 - Affidavit of Nonregulation by Depart-
ment of Environmental Quality,
§ 14:326
 - annulment of corporation's franchise,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134
 - application to court to set amount of
claim, § 14:15
 - appointment
 - liquidator, appointment of, § 14:106,
14:146
 - receiver, appointment of, § 14:147

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

- Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
 - Cont'd
 - articles of voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:75
 - Articles of Voluntary Dissolution,
§ 13:474
 - attorney to represent unknown claim-
ants, § 14:16
 - authorization notice, voluntary dissolu-
tion, § 14:101
 - beneficial to interests of shareholders,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134
 - certificates and certification
 - authorization, § 14:101, 14:330
 - completion, voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:124
 - dissolution, certificate of, § 14:100,
14:325
 - filing of certificate of authorization,
voluntary dissolution, § 14:102
 - termination, voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:119, 14:120
 - cessation, § 14:118 to 14:123, 14:144
 - charter expiration, involuntary dissolu-
tion upon, § 14:148
 - checklist for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:100
 - claims against dissolved corporation,
§ 14:10, 14:11
 - commencement, voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:92 to 14:94
 - contingent claims, reserves for, § 14:17
 - continuing business in furtherance of
dissolution, § 14:7
 - conversion to involuntary dissolution,
§ 14:141
 - cost of filing, voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:120, 14:125
 - courts
 - direction of liquidation, § 14:127
 - orders of court, below this group
 - supervision, § 14:96, 14:97, 14:103
to 14:110, 14:133
 - creditor, institution of involuntary dis-
solution proceeding by, § 14:137
 - deadlock, involuntary proceeding
resulting from, above
 - deadlocked directors or shareholders,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd

DEQ affidavit, preparation and filing
of, § 14:100

directors, short form dissolution by,
§ 14:83

dismissal, § 14:121, 14:151 to 14:153

effective date, § 14:76, 14:81

effect of dissolution, § 14:4, 14:18

execution by shareholders, voluntary
dissolution by affidavit, § 14:112

expiration of charter, involuntary dis-
solution upon, § 14:148

failure of corporation to commence
business, grounds for voluntary
dissolution, § 14:134

failure of objects of corporation,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134

50/50 corporation, involuntary dissolu-
tion, § 14:138 to 14:142

files and filing

general treatment, § 14:100

articles of dissolution, § 14:8

articles of revocation of voluntary
dissolution, § 14:80

certificate of authorization, voluntary
dissolution, § 14:102

costs or fees, voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:120, 14:125

forfeiture of corporation's franchise,
grounds for voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:134

grounds for involuntary dissolution,
§ 14:126

incorporators, short form dissolution
by, § 14:83

insufficiency of assets, grounds for vol-
untary dissolution, § 14:134

involuntary dissolution, generally,
§ 14:133 to 14:154

judgment, § 14:132

judgment annulling corporation's
franchise, grounds for voluntary
dissolution, § 14:134

judicial supervision, voluntary dissolu-
tion, § 14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to
14:110

jurisdiction, § 14:131

jury and jury trial, voluntary dissolu-
tion, § 14:110

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd

known claims against dissolved
corporation, § 14:10

legal notices, voluntary dissolution,
§ 14:97

liability of directors, § 14:5

liquidators, above

long form dissolution, § 14:3, 14:74

majority of directors, institution of
involuntary dissolution proceeding
by, § 14:137

newspapers, notice of dissolution to be
run in, § 14:100

notarization of articles of dissolution
and revocation, § 14:79

notice

authorization, publication and certifi-
cate, § 14:101

Authorization of Dissolution for
Publication Purposes, § 14:327

dissolution, § 14:100

Secretary of State, notice to other
departments, § 14:77

termination, § 14:123, 14:153

obligation of board to liquidate busi-
ness, § 14:5

oppression proceeding, involuntary
proceeding resulting from

general treatment, § 14:155 to
14:159

number of shareholders, relevance
of, § 14:158

revocation of dissolution after
conversion to court-supervised
dissolution, § 14:157

shareholder and corporate remedies,
§ 14:156

orders of court

general treatment, § 14:108 to
14:110, 14:154

dismissal, involuntary dissolution,
§ 14:152, 14:153

reinstatement by court order,
§ 14:115, 14:117

peremption of claims, § 14:12 to 14:14

personal liability of shareholders,
§ 14:85, 14:113, 14:114

petition, involuntary dissolution,
§ 14:139, 14:140

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd
plan of liquidation, voluntary dissolution, § 14:99
preemption, involuntary dissolution, § 14:136
prescription, benefit not provided by short form termination, § 14:86
proper party plaintiff and defendants, continuation of corporation as, § 14:9
publication
notice of termination, involuntary dissolution, § 14:123, 14:153
voluntary dissolution, § 14:101
quorum requirements, voluntary dissolution, § 14:98
receivership, above
registered or certified mail, notice by, § 14:100
reinstatement by court order, voluntary dissolution by affidavit, § 14:115, 14:117
reinstatement of terminated corporation, § 14:87 to 14:90
retroactive effect, § 14:89, 14:116, 14:117
revocation of voluntary dissolution, § 14:78
Secretary of State, dissolution instituted by, § 14:149, 14:150
service of petition, involuntary dissolution, § 14:140
shareholder, institution of involuntary dissolution proceeding by, § 14:137
Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Long Form), § 14:332
Shareholder Resolution Approving Dissolution (Short Form), § 14:331
short form articles of termination, § 14:84
short form dissolution, § 14:82 to 14:86
simplified articles of termination, § 14:337
State Department of Environmental Quality, issuance of certificate by, § 14:100
status report for State Office of Employment Security, completion of, § 14:100

DISSOLUTION—Cont'd

Voluntary or involuntary dissolution
—Cont'd
stock and stockholders, § 9:409 to 9:411, 14:93, 14:94, 14:105
strict construction, involuntary dissolution, § 14:135
summary proceedings, voluntary dissolution, § 14:109
supervision by courts, § 14:96, 14:97, 14:103 to 14:110, 14:133
taxes, certificate as to payment of, § 14:100
temporary liquidator pending trial, involuntary dissolution, § 14:143 to 14:145
Transfer of Assets by Corporation in Liquidation, § 14:333
trial, involuntary dissolution, § 14:146
ultra vires acts, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
vacating of corporation's franchise, grounds for voluntary dissolution, § 14:134
voluntary dissolution, generally, § 14:91 to 14:125
vote of shareholders, voluntary dissolution, § 14:94
winding up affairs, § 14:100
Votes and voting, § 9:404
general treatment, § 14:185
reinstatement of termination by vote of shareholders, § 14:304
Waive, attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or, § 14:213
Winding up affairs, § 14:100
Worksheet—Liquidation Proceedings, § 14:324

DISTINCTIONS

See index heading DEFINITIONS AND DISTINCTIONS

DISTRAINT

Taxation of business entities, distraint cost, § 25:121

DISTRIBUTION RATE

Stock and stockholders, § 8:38

DISTRIBUTIONS

See also index heading DIVIDENDS
Dissolution, distribution to shareholders, § 14:40 to 14:44

DISTRIBUTIONS—Cont'd

- Franchising, distribution of goods or services, § 24:5
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:38, 23:39
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:114, 18:115
- Partnerships, § 22:88
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § 23:75
- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS
- Stock and stockholders, § 13:238
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

DIVERSITY

- Dissolution, federal court availability, § 14:259

DIVIDENDS

- General treatment, § 11:4 et seq.
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § 11:83
- Amendment requires vote, § 11:11
- Articles of incorporation, § 11:18
- Authority to pay dividends, § 11:1
- Board Resolution Authorizing Payment of Stock Dividends, § 11:84
- Bonus distinguished from dividend, § 11:9
- Capital surplus
 - defined, § 11:32
 - dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:40, 11:42
- Computation, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:43 to 11:45
- Debt of corporation, obligation to pay as, § 11:2
- Declaration of dividend, § 11:12, 11:13, 11:26
- Deferred assets defined, § 11:30
- Definitions and distinctions
 - general treatment, § 9:412 to 9:415, 11:411:6, 25:47
 - bonus distinguished from dividend, § 11:9
 - capital surplus, § 11:32

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd

- Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
 - deferred assets, § 11:30
 - dividends, § 11:4 to 11:6
 - earned surplus, § 11:36
 - net assets, § 11:29
 - stated capital, § 11:31
 - surplus, § 11:27
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Disgruntled shareholder, payment to considered distribution, § 11:3
- Dissenting rights, distribution as result of, § 11:65 to 11:67
- Dissolution. Liquidation, below
- Earned surplus, § 11:35 to 11:39
- Earnings considered dividends, § 11:8, 11:9
- Entitlement of shareholders, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:52 to 11:57
- Equality, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:47, 11:48
- Excessive salaries, wrongful distributions, § 11:74
- Fiduciary duty, wrongful distributions, § 11:71, 11:72
- Fractional shareholders, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:56, 11:57
- Indemnity, wrongful distributions, § 11:76, 11:77
- Insolvent corporation, payment of dividends by, § 11:18, 11:19
- Justifiable reliance, wrongful distributions, § 11:81
- Limitation of liability, wrongful distributions, § 11:82
- Liquidation
 - distributions on, § 11:68, 11:69
 - protection of shareholders in contemplation of liquidation, § 14:216
 - surplus, dividends paid out of, § 11:34
- Minority shareholders, wrongful distributions, § 11:79
- Net assets defined, § 11:29
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:6
- Oil and gas companies, dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:45
- Prerequisites to declaration of dividend, § 11:14
- Profits, dividend as distribution of, § 11:6

INDEX

DIVIDENDS—Cont'd

- Record date
 - general treatment, § 11:49 to 11:53
 - distributions, § 11:50
 - dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:52, 11:53
 - share dividends, § 11:51
- Reliance as justifiable, wrongful distributions, § 11:81
- Reversion of unclaimed dividends, payment of dividend in shares, § 11:64
- Salaries as excessive, wrongful distributions, § 11:74
- S corporations, factors favoring election, § 16:33
- Shares, payment of dividend in, § 11:58 to 11:64
- Stated capital
 - defined, § 11:31
 - surplus, dividends paid out of, § 11:41
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Surplus
 - defined, § 11:27
 - dividend paid out of, § 11:14 to 11:46
- Taxation
 - general treatment, § 11:7
 - business entities. Taxation of business entities, below
 - surplus, dividend paid out of, § 11:25
- Taxation of business entities
 - general treatment, § 25:52 to 25:60
 - definition of dividend, § 25:47
 - Dividend defined, § 25:47
 - federal corporate income tax, § 25:38, 25:44
- Transfers to earned surplus, § 11:38, 11:39
- Treasury shares, dividends paid out of surplus after disposition of, § 11:39
- Unlawful dividends, wrongful distributions, § 11:73, 11:78
- Wrongful distributions, § 11:70 to 11:82

DIVISION OR DIVISIBILITY

- Taxation of business entities, divisions of corporation, § 25:78 to 25:85
- Trademarks, indivisibility of ownership rights, § 29:42

DIVORCE

- Limited liability companies, assignment of membership interest, § 21:130

DOING BUSINESS AS

- Corporate name, restriction on use of “doing business as,” § 5:15

DOMESTICATIONS

- General treatment, § 13:447 to 13:468
- Abandonment of domestication, § 13:467, 13:468
- Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:448
- Articles of charter surrender upon outbound domestication, § 13:473
- Articles of domestication for inbound foreign corporation, § 13:462, 13:463, 13:472
- Cancellation of certificate of authority for inbound corporation, § 13:465
- Charitable entity, gaining of unlawful benefit from, § 13:455
- Conditional grants of property, diversion of, § 13:454
- Effect of domestication, § 13:452
- Filing articles of inbound domestication in conveyance records where immovable property, § 13:464
- Inbound domestication, § 13:450
- Obligations of outbound corporation after domestication, § 13:461
- Organizational documents, domestication tantamount to merger, § 13:457
- Outbound domestication, § 13:451
- Owner liability in inbound corporation, § 13:466
- Plan for outbound domestication, § 13:458
- Rights of entities not increased by domestication, § 13:453
- Security instruments, domestication tantamount to merger, § 13:456
- Surrender of charter upon outbound domestication, § 13:459, 13:460

DOMICILE OR RESIDENCE

- Definition of residence of shareholder, § 13:339
- Directors and officers, residency requirements, § 7:49
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), office is domicile, § 21:87
- Registered office as domicile, § 6:15

DOUBLE TAXATION

- Corporations, § 3:73, 3:79
- S corporations. See index heading s
CORPORATIONS
- Selecting business form, § 3:73, 3:79

DRAFTING

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:41 to
15:55

DRAMATIC COMPOSITIONS

- Subject matter of copyright, § 29:55

D TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

DUAL OFFICES

- Officers to hold, § 7:180

“DUE DILIGENCE” INVESTIGATION

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

DUES AND ASSESSMENTS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:8, 18:65,
18:66

DURATION

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:31
- Copyrights, § 29:58
- Corporate name, certificate of registration
of trade name, § 5:54
- Formation of corporations, § 4:22
- Trademarks, § 29:38

DUTIES

- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution, duties of liquidators,
§ 14:150, 14:181, 14:182
- Limited liability companies (LLCs),
duties of managers and members,
§ 21:100, 21:114

EARNED SURPLUS

- Definitions and distinctions, § 11:36
- Dividends, § 11:35 to 11:39
- Mergers and consolidations, allocation to
earned surplus, § 13:121, 13:122

EARNINGS AND PROFITS

- Corporations, accumulated earnings tax,
§ 3:81
- Dividends, earnings considered, § 11:8,
11:9
- Franchising, § 24:10

EARNINGS AND PROFITS—Cont’d

- S corporations, accumulated earnings,
§ 2:20
- Stock buy-sell agreements, income tax
considerations, § 15:40

EASE OF OWNERSHIP

- Advantages or disadvantages of
incorporation, § 1:18

ECONOMIC EFFECTS

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:88

EDUCATIONAL CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

EEOC POSITION

- Arbitration, § 31:118

80 PERCENT CONTROL TEST

- Taxation of business entities, failure to
satisfy test, § 25:12

ELECTIONS

- See index heading VOTES AND VOTING

ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES

- General treatment, § 3:50
- Reports, § 28:44, 28:45

E-MAIL ADDRESSES

- Confidentiality, § 28:87

EMERGENCIES

- Bylaws, § 10:99, 10:100, 10:114 to
10:116

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

- Control share acquisitions, § 13:335
- Foreign control share acquisitions,
§ 13:362

**EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION
NUMBER**

- Nonprofit corporations, federal tax
exemption, § 18:42
- Taxation of business entities, § 25:21

EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES

- Buying and selling a business. See index
heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSI-
NESS
- Contract. See index heading EMPLOYMENT
CONTRACTS
- Dissolution, relationship to personnel of
court, § 14:194
- Indemnification, § 7:371

INDEX

EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES

—Cont'd

- Law practice, hiring an attorney to assist, § 30:41
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43
- Professional architectural-engineering corporations, full-time employee, § 17:50
- Stock and stockholders, employee plan shares exception, § 8:81

EMPLOYMENT ARBITRATION, GENERALLY

- Arbitration, § 31:109 to 31:122

EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS

- Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:64
- Unfair competition, § 29:81

EMPLOYMENT TAXES

- S corporations, § 16:21

EMPOWERMENT

- Transferee corporation, Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferee Corporation, § 13:483
- Transferor corporation, Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferor Corporation, § 13:482

ENCUMBRANCES

- See index heading LIENS AND ENCUMBRANCES

“ENDOWMENT”

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

END USERS

- Patent infringement by, § 29:21

ENFORCEMENT

- Dissolution, enforcement of judgments, § 14:254
- Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:96
- Partnership agreement, enforcement of, § 22:87
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

ENGINEERS AND ENGINEERING

- Corporate name including “architect,” § 5:5
- Directors and officers, § 7:257

ENGINEERS AND ENGINEERING

—Cont'd

- Foreign business entities, names of engineering corporations, § 19:14 to 19:16
- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

ENGLISH LANGUAGE

- Articles of incorporation, mandatory provisions, § 10:30
- Corporate name, use of English language, § 5:20
- Directors and officers, notice of meeting, § 7:114
- Formation of corporations, § 4:21
- Mergers and consolidations, language required, § 13:96
- Notices, § 28:19
- Stockholders, notice of meeting, § 9:242

ENTITLEMENT

- Dividends, entitlement of shareholders, § 11:52 to 11:57

EQUALITY

- Arbitration, EEOC position, § 31:118
- Dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:47, 11:48
- Partnerships, equal distribution of assets, § 22:88
- Stockholders, rights and liabilities of, § 9:106

EQUIPMENT LEASES

- Franchising, § 24:10

EQUITY

- Definition of equity security, § 13:296
- Stock and stockholders, equity versus debt financing, § 8:202 to 8:215

EQUITY SECURITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:296

ERISA

- Mergers and consolidations, business combinations checklist, § 13:89

ERRORS

- See index heading MISTAKE OR ERROR

ESCHEAT

- Articles of incorporation, optional provisions, § 10:63
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

ESCROW

Shares placed in escrow for contingencies, § **8:62, 9:44**

ESTATES

Decedents' estates. See index heading
DECEDENTS' ESTATES

S corporations, eligibility for election,
§ **16:26**

ESTATE TAX

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:14 to 15:17, 15:35**

ESTIMATED TAX

Taxation of business entities. See index
heading TAXATION

E TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

Taxation, § **25:87**

EVALUATION

Franchising, advising prospective
franchisee, § **24:9, 24:10, 24:20, 24:21**

EVIDENCE

Articles of incorporation, filing of,
§ **10:83, 10:84**

Burden of proof. See index heading
BURDEN OF PROOF

Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

EVIDENCES OF DEBT

Foreign business entities, § **19:6**

EXAMINATION OR INSPECTION

Articles of incorporation, inspection right
of shareholders not subject to restric-
tion, § **10:14**

Foreign business entities, § **19:6**

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
inspection rights of members,
§ **21:124 to 21:126**

Nonprofit corporations, examination of
records, § **18:136**

Partnerships, reasonableness in inspec-
tion, § **22:79**

Stockholders. See index heading STOCK
AND STOCKHOLDERS

EXCEPTIONS

See index heading EXEMPTIONS OR EXCEP-
TIONS

**EXCESSIVE PASSIVE INVESTMENT
INCOME**

S corporations. See index heading s
CORPORATIONS

EXCESS OR EXCESSIVENESS

Dividends, excessive salaries, § **11:74**

Planning for a new business, agreement to
repay excessive compensation,
§ **2:35**

S corporations. See index heading s
CORPORATIONS

EXCLUSIVE TERRITORY GRANT

Franchising, § **24:10**

EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS

Amendments to articles of incorporation,
§ **12:40 to 12:46, 12:57, 12:66, 12:70 to 12:72**

Articles of incorporation, § **10:70 to 10:73**

Foreign business entities, registered agent
and office, § **19:32**

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See
index heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES (LLCs)

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:105**

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Selecting business form, § **3:84**

EXECUTIVES

Corporations, limitations on executive
compensation, § **3:84**

S corporations, executive compensation,
§ **2:21**

EXEMPTIONS OR EXCEPTIONS

Business combinations. See index head-
ing BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Corporate name, distinguishability, § **5:13**

Foreign business entities, exemption for
oral partnerships, § **19:87**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

S corporations. See index heading s
CORPORATIONS

Securities laws. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS

EXHIBITS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:56**

INDEX

EXISTENCE OR NONEXISTENCE

S corporations, nonexistent S corporation election, § 16:53

EXPEDITED SERVICE

Secretary of State services, § 28:104

EXPENSES

See index heading COSTS AND EXPENSES

EXPERTISE

Franchising, advantages of expertise, § 24:14

EXPIRATION OF TERM

Partnerships, § 22:145

EXPULSION

Law practice, § 30:73

Limited liability companies, membership, § 21:150, 21:195

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

EXTENSION OF TIME

Amendments to articles of incorporation, extension of duration, § 12:14, 12:15

Corporate name, reservation of name, § 5:35

FABRIC DESIGNS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

FACSIMILE FILINGS OR SERVICES

Secretary of State, § 28:104, 28:106

FACSIMILE SIGNATURES

Stock certificates, § 8:235

FAIR CASH VALUE

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:329

FAIR DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES ACT

Law practice, § 30:87

FAIRNESS

Definition of fair cash value, § 13:329

Directors and officers, § 7:239, 7:242, 7:281, 7:294, 7:362, 7:363

Dissolution, effectiveness of liquidation dependent on fairness, § 14:66 to 14:69

Partnerships, fair dealings, § 22:62

FAIRNESS, PROCEDURAL

Arbitration, § 31:121

FALSE ADVERTISING

Unfair competition, common cause of action, § 29:6

FALSE RETURNS

Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § 25:118

FALSE STATEMENTS

Directors and officers, § 7:322

Limited liability companies, § 21:45

FAMILY OR RELATIVES

Business combinations, § 13:289

FEDERAL COURT

Dissolution, federal court availability in diversity action, § 14:259

FEDERAL CREDIT UNION SECURITIES

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

FEDERAL EMPLOYERS

Formation of corporations, filing for Federal Employer Identification Number, § 4:50

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

FEDERAL INCOME TAX RETURNS

Formation of corporations, § 4:51

FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE

Registered office and agent, service of process on domestic corporation, § 6:65

FEDERAL TAXATION

Business entities. See index heading TAXATION

Joint ventures, § 20:15

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS

FEDERAL TAX LIENS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

FEES

Articles of incorporation, filing of, § 10:85, 10:86

FEES—Cont'd

- Attorneys' fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES
- Clerk of court, § 28:105
- Corporate name, registration of trade name, § 5:34, 5:48, 5:51
- Foreign business entities, revocation of certificate of authority for failure to pay, § 19:48
- Formation of corporations, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34
- Franchising, § 24:10
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:141
- Partnerships, fees for filing, § 22:176
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:36, 23:71
- Registered office and agent, change of, § 6:53
- Revocation of corporate charter, fee for filing certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317
- Shareholder derivative actions, fee shifting, § 9:461

FIDUCIARIES

- Contracts between attorneys, § 30:54
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dividends, fiduciary duty, § 11:71, 11:72
- Joint ventures, fiduciary duty, § 20:14
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 21:100 to 21:102
- Limited liability partnerships, liability of partners, § 23:14
- Mergers and consolidations, fiduciary duty, § 13:92
- Partnerships, fiduciary duty, § 22:61 to 22:68
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

FILES AND FILING

- See index heading REPORTS AND FILINGS

FINAL OR FINALITY

- Partnerships, final liquidation, § 22:159

FINANCES AND FUNDS

- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Corporations, variety of financing arrangements as advantage, § 3:65

FINANCES AND FUNDS—Cont'd

- Franchising. See index heading FRANCHISING
- Law practice, financial disincentives, § 30:47, 30:75
- Limited partnerships, options for financing increased, § 3:32
- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:88
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94
- Partnerships, limited ability to obtain financing, § 3:22
- Selection of business form. See index heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM
- Sole proprietorships, financial requirements, § 3:9
- Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:201 to 8:215
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:29 to 15:34, 15:56

FINANCIAL FORECASTS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:22

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- Limited liability companies, § 28:96
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

FINE ARTS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

FIRST MEETING

- Formation of corporations, essential content at director's first meeting, § 4:45

FIRST OFFER

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:18

FISCAL YEAR

- S corporations, federal taxation, § 16:7

FIVE YEAR OPERATING HISTORY

- Taxation of business entities, § 25:81

FLEXIBILITY

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), operating agreements, § 21:62
- S corporations, inflexibility of form, § 2:25
- Sole proprietorships, flexibility of operation, § 3:5

FORCED LIQUIDATION

- Partnership, continuation of, § 22:144

INDEX

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

- General treatment, § 19:1 et seq.
- Abandonment of registered office, § 19:35
- Action or suit, maintaining or defending, § 19:6
- Additional filing, application for certificate of authority, § 19:18
- Address of corporation
 - annual report, § 19:38
 - application for certificate of authority to include, § 19:17
 - change of registered office or agent, § 19:31
 - registration, filing of, § 19:76
 - withdrawal, § 19:44
- Agencies for transfer of securities, maintaining, § 19:6
- Agent for service of process, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:84
- Amendment or change
 - application for certificate of authority, § 19:24, 19:25
 - name of engineering corporations, change of, § 19:15
 - registered agent and office, § 19:31 to 19:33
 - registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:80, 19:81
- Annual proceedings, § 28:58, 28:59
- Annual report, § 19:38, 19:39, 19:86, 19:87, 28:71
 - address of corporation, § 19:38
 - revocation of certificate of authority for failure to file, § 19:48
- Application for certificate of authority, § 19:17 to 19:26, 19:89, 19:90
- Application for Withdrawal of a Foreign Limited Liability Company from the State of Louisiana, § 19:94
- Appraisal of property, § 19:6
- Articles of partnership, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:79
- Authority and authorization
 - revocation of certificate of authority for unauthorized acts, § 19:48
- Bank accounts, maintaining, § 19:6
- Banking corporation, application for certificate of authority, § 19:22
- Branch offices, venue for, § 19:74

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

—Cont'd

- Capacity to sue and be sued, transacting business without authority, § 19:59, 19:60
- Certificates and certification
 - application for certificate of authority, § 19:17 to 19:26
 - consolidation or dissolution, certificate of merger, § 19:41
 - revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48 to 19:50
 - Secretary of State, certificate of withdrawal by, § 19:46
 - suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:51 to 19:57
- Change, registered agent and office, § 19:31 to 19:33
- Change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:124 to 10:129, 19:55
- Change of registered office or agent
 - address of corporation, § 19:31
 - revocation of certificate of authority for failure to file statement of, § 19:48
- Combinations, § 19:40 to 19:43
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- Conversion, § 13:375, 13:390
- Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Correction, application for certificate of authority, § 19:26
- Date of organization of corporation, application for certificate of authority to include, § 19:17
- Defense, transacting business without authority, § 19:61, 19:62
- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:14
 - foreign partnership, § 19:75
- Directors meetings, holding of, § 19:6
- Discrimination, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:77
- Dissolution
 - general treatment, § 14:70, 19:40 to 19:43
 - revocation of certificate of authority of dissolved corporation, § 19:48
- Endorsement of certificate of authority by Secretary of State, § 19:21
- Engineering corporations, names of, § 19:14, 19:15

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**—Cont'd**

Evidences of debt, creating, § 19:6

Execution of statement, registered agent and office, § 19:32

Exemption for oral partnerships, annual report of partnership registration, § 19:87

Fees
revocation of certificate of authority for failure to pay, § 19:48

Filing
application for certificate of authority, § 19:18 to 19:20
certificate of authority, § 19:21
fees for filing, § 19:88

Foreign professional law corporation, § 17:38 to 17:40

Fraud or misrepresentation, revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48

Hearings, suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:54

Inspecting property, § 19:6

Interstate or foreign commerce, transacting business in, § 19:6

Investigation by Secretary of State, transacting business without authority, § 19:64 to 19:67

Isolated transactions, transacting, § 19:6

Jurisdiction of formation of corporation
registration, filing of, § 19:78

Licensing, venue, § 19:69 to 19:73

Liens, creating, § 19:6

Limitation of liability, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:82

Limited liability companies. See index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Loans, making of, § 19:6

Location of records, § 19:37

Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), applicability of, § 3:49

Louisiana Business Corporations Act (LBCA), applicability of, § 3:48, 19:1

Merger or consolidation, § 13:29, 13:140, 13:141, 19:40 to 19:43

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:135

Mortgages, creating, § 19:6

Name
general treatment, § 19:9 to 19:16

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**—Cont'd**

Name—Cont'd
annual report, contents of, § 19:38
application for certificate of authority to include, § 19:17
change of registered office or agent, § 19:31
corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
filing of registration, § 19:78
registration, § 19:10, 19:11, 19:78
renewal of registration, § 19:11
reservation and alteration, § 19:9
withdrawal, § 19:44

Nature of business of corporation,
application for certificate of authority to include, § 19:17

Nonprofit corporations, conversions, § 13:405, 13:412, 13:413, 13:417 to 13:423

Notice, suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:49, 19:53

Ownership, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:82

Partnerships
merger or consolidation, § 22:99, 22:109

Partnerships. See index heading FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS

Penalty, transacting business without authority, § 19:62, 19:65 to 19:67

Peremption of action against officer or director of foreign corporation, § 7:406

Questions of law and fact, registration of foreign corporations and LLCs, § 19:7

Receivers
appointment of receiver, § 19:68
capacity to sue and be sued, transacting business without authority, § 19:60

Records and reporting
general treatment, § 19:37 to 19:39
annual report, § 19:38, 19:39, 19:86, 19:87, 28:71
filing, above
nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:71

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

—Cont'd

- Registered agent and office
 - general treatment, § 6:33, 6:70, 19:27 to 19:36
 - revocation of certificate of authority for failure to maintain, § 19:48
- Registration
 - address of corporation, § 19:78
 - foreign corporations, § 19:97
 - foreign corporations and LLCs, § 19:2 to 19:8
 - foreign partnerships, § 19:75 to 19:84, 19:95, 19:96
 - name, § 19:10, 19:11, 19:78
- Renewal of registration of name, § 19:11
- Reports. Records and reporting, above
- Resignation of registered agent, § 19:34
- Revocation or suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:48 to 19:57
- Secretary of State
 - certificate of withdrawal by, § 19:46
 - filing application for certificate of authority, § 19:20
 - investigation, transacting business without authority, § 19:64 to 19:67
 - service on Secretary as registered agent and office, § 19:30
- Service of process
 - foreign partnerships, registration of, § 19:83, 19:84
 - registered agent and office, § 19:28 to 19:30
 - venue, service by mail, § 19:73
- Share exchanges, shares acquired by foreign corporation, § 13:166, 13:167
- Shareholders meetings, holding of, § 19:6
- Soliciting orders, § 19:6
- Statement of change of directors and/or officers, § 19:92
- Statement of change of members and/or managers of a foreign LLC, § 19:93
- Statement of change of registered office, registered agent and/or principal business establishment in Louisiana—oreign corporation, § 19:91
- Stocks and stockholders, compliance with control share law, § 19:42

FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

—Cont'd

- Successor registered agent requirements for change of registered office or agent, § 19:31
- Surrender of authority to transact business, § 19:44
- Suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48 to 19:57
- Taxation
 - registration of foreign corporations and LLCs, § 19:8
 - transacting business without authority, § 19:63
- Taxpayer identification number, § 19:78
- Termination
 - form, § 19:96
 - partnership registration, § 19:85
 - withdrawal proceedings, § 19:47
- Transacting business without authority, § 19:56 to 19:69
- Venue, § 19:69 to 19:74
- Withdrawal, § 19:44 to 19:47

FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE

ACQUISITIONS

- General treatment, § 13:344 et seq.
- Aggregating shares defined, § 13:360
- Conflict of laws, shareholders' meeting to determine control share voting rights, § 13:352, 13:353
- Control share acquisition defined, § 13:359 to 13:363
- Definitions
 - aggregating shares, § 13:360
 - control share acquisition, § 13:359 to 13:363
 - control shares, § 13:358
 - interested shares, § 13:364
 - issuing public corporation, § 13:365 to 13:367
- Delay in meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:350
- Descent and distribution, acquisitions consummated by laws of, § 13:362
- Employee benefit plan, acquisitions consummated by, § 13:362
- Identity of acquiring person, notice of control share acquisition to set forth, § 13:347
- Interested shares defined, § 13:364

FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE

ACQUISITIONS—Cont'd

- Issuing public corporation defined, § 13:365 to 13:367
- Meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355
- Merger or consolidation, acquisitions consummated by, § 13:362
- Notice
 - control share acquisition, § 13:347 to 13:356
 - special meeting, shareholders' meeting to determine control share voting rights, § 13:352, 13:353
- Number of shares of issuing corporation, notice of control share acquisition to set forth, § 13:347
- Opting out of control share acquisition requirements, § 13:346
- Pledge, acquisitions consummated by satisfaction of, § 13:362
- Range of voting power, notice of control share acquisition to set forth, § 13:347
- Shareholder meeting to determine control share voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355
- Succession laws, acquisitions consummated by, § 13:362
- Voting rights, meeting of shareholders' to determine, § 13:348 to 13:355

FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

- Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

FOREIGN JOINT VENTURES

- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:74

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

- Application for certificate of authority to transact business in Louisiana, § 19:91
- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:15
- Merger or consolidation with foreign entity, § 21:210 to 21:212
- Records and recording, § 28:93
- Registration, § 19:2 to 19:8
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:75
- Reservation of name, § 21:64

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Statement of change of members and/or managers of a foreign LLC, § 19:93

FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

- Definitions and distinctions, § 21:16

FOREIGN NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS

- Records and recording, § 28:91, 28:92
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:73

FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS

- Annual report of partnership registration, § 19:86, 19:87
- Definitions and distinctions, § 19:75, 21:17, 23:33
- Limited liability partnerships, registration of foreign partnerships, § 23:32 to 23:35
- Records and recording, § 28:94
- Registration, generally, § 19:75 to 19:84, 19:95
- Registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:75 to 19:84
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:76
- Termination of partnership registration, § 19:85

FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

- Records and recording, § 28:92
- Reports and filings, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:72

FORFEITURE

- Articles of incorporation, forfeiture of charter, § 10:84
- Directors and officers, forfeiture of charter, § 7:322
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § 21:180, 21:181
- Nonprofit corporations, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127
- Stock and stockholders, forfeiture of corporate charter, § 9:161, 9:162

FORMALISTIC FORM

- Corporations, formalistic form of operation as disadvantage, § 3:74

FORMALITY OR INFORMALITY

Securities laws, disadvantages of going public, § 27:5

FORMAT

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:8, 15:11, 15:12

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

General treatment, § 4:1 et seq.

Agent, mandatory contents in preparation of initial report, § 4:28

Agreement to incorporate, generally, § 4:5

Amendments

articles of incorporation, filing and recording, § 4:33

bylaws, amendment of, § 4:37

Appointment of officers, § 4:45

Articles of incorporation, § 4:15 to 4:23, 4:33

Authorizations by board of directors at first meeting, § 4:46

Bylaws, completion of, § 4:36 to 4:38

Certificates for shares, preparation of, § 4:47

Classes of shares, articles of incorporation to set forth, § 4:22

Completion of bylaws, § 4:36 to 4:38

Compliance, manner of compliance with registration requirements of securities laws, § 4:35

Confidential information, usurpation of, § 4:5

Consideration for shares, § 4:10

Content of preincorporation agreement, § 4:6

Corporate name, choosing of, § 4:13, 4:14

De facto corporation, § 4:17

Directors

election at shareholders meetings, § 4:42

initial proceedings, preparation by directors, § 4:42 to 4:46

organizational meeting, § 4:43

Dissolution proceedings, filing and recording, § 4:33

Documents, § 4:3

Due diligence reference checklist, § 26:81

Duration of corporation, articles of incorporation to set forth, § 4:22

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Effective date of incorporation, § 4:16, 4:32

English language, articles of incorporation to be written in, § 4:21

Federal Employer Identification Number, filing for, § 4:50

Federal income tax returns, filing of, § 4:51

Fees, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34

Files and filing

completion of filings, § 4:51

Federal Employer Identification Number, filing for, § 4:50

fees, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34

proof of incorporation, § 4:15

securities filings, § 4:49

First meeting, essential content at director's, § 4:45

Form U-2A Uniform Corporate Resolution, § 4:56

Form U-2 Uniform Consent to Service of Process, § 4:55

Franchise and income tax returns, filing of, § 4:51

Identification number, filing for federal employer identification number, § 4:50

Incorporation, § 4:2

Initial discussion, § 4:1 to 4:12

Initial report

forms

domestic business corporation initial report, § 4:58

no initial report, § 4:24

preparation of, § 4:24 to 4:31

Issuance of shares, § 4:45

Joint ventures, formation requisites, § 20:11 to 20:13

Letter Regarding U-1 Application, § 4:57

Limited liability companies (LLCs), § 21:32 to 21:38

Mandatory contents

articles of incorporation, § 4:22

initial report, preparation of, § 4:27

Manner of compliance with registration requirements of securities laws, § 4:35

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

Meetings, essential content at director's first meeting, § 4:45

Merger proceedings, filing and recording, § 4:33

Minute book, obtaining of, § 4:47

Mortgages, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of, § 4:33, 4:34

Name of corporation, § 4:5, 4:13, 4:14, 4:22

Nonprofit corporations, formation by state, § 18:12

Notary, necessity of, § 4:3

Number of shares, articles of incorporation to set forth, § 4:22

Occupational license, obtaining of, § 4:52

Optional contents of articles of incorporation, § 4:23

Organizational meetings

 directors, § 4:43

 stock and stockholders, § 4:39

Partnerships, formation and registry, § 22:17 to 22:28

Payment of purchase price, § 4:9

Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § 4:53

Principal office, § 4:19

Recommendations, completion of bylaws, § 4:38

Records and recording. Files and filing, above

Registration

 office and agent, § 4:18, 4:20

 securities laws, manner of compliance with registration requirements of, § 4:35

 Uniform Application to Register Securities, § 4:54

Reinstatement proceedings, filing and recording, § 4:33

Reports and reporting, preparation of initial report, § 4:24 to 4:31

Restriction agreement, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § 4:53

S corporation status, consideration of, § 4:40

Secretary of State, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34

Securities. Stock and stockholders, below

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**—Cont'd**

Service of process

 Form U-2 Uniform Consent to Service of Process, § 4:55

 written consent of agent for service, § 4:20, 4:25

Shareholder agreement to modify governance rules, § 4:12

Social security taxes, filing requirements, § 4:51

State, acknowledgment of contracts with, § 4:30

State franchise and income tax returns, filing of, § 4:51

Step One: initial discussion, § 4:1 to 4:12

Step Two: corporate name, choosing of, § 4:13, 4:14

Step Three: articles of incorporation, § 4:15 to 4:23

Step Four: initial report, preparation of, § 4:24 to 4:31

Step Five: Secretary of State, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34

Step Six: registration requirements of securities laws, manner of compliance with, § 4:35

Step Seven: bylaws, completion of, § 4:36 to 4:38

Step Eight: initial proceedings of shareholders, preparation of, § 4:40, 4:41

Step Nine: directors' preparation of initial proceedings, § 4:42 to 4:46

Step Ten: certificates for shares and minute book, preparation or obtaining of, § 4:47

Step Eleven: filing of securities, § 4:49

Step Twelve: identification number, filing for federal employer identification number, § 4:50

Step Thirteen: filings, completion of, § 4:51

Step Fourteen: occupational license, obtaining of, § 4:52

Stock and stockholders

 certificates for shares, preparation of, § 4:47

 directors, election at shareholders meetings, § 4:42

 filing of securities, § 4:49

INDEX

FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Stock and stockholders—Cont'd
 - initial proceedings of shareholders, preparation of, § 4:40, 4:41
 - organizational meeting, § 4:39
 - registration requirements of securities laws, manner of compliance with, § 4:35
- Uniform Application to Register Securities, § 4:54
- Subscription agreement, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § 4:53
- Subscriptions, § 4:4, 4:6 to 4:8, 4:45
- Supplemental report, mandatory contents in preparation of initial report, § 4:28
- Tax issues, § 4:1, 4:51
- Trade secrets, usurpation of, § 4:5
- Unanimous governance agreement, incorporators bound when no shares issued, § 4:11
- Uniform Application to Register Securities, § 4:54
- Withholding taxes, filing requirements, § 4:51

FORMER SPOUSE

- Stockholder, ex-spouse of, § 9:28

FORM OF PROXY FOR MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:532

FORM U-2A UNIFORM CORPORATE RESOLUTION

- Formation of corporations, § 4:56

FORM U-2 UNIFORM CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS

- Formation of corporations, § 4:55

“FOUNDATION”

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

FRACTIONAL SHARES AND SHAREHOLDERS

- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

FRAGMENTATION OF BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:174

FRANCHISE TAX RETURNS

- Formation of corporations, § 4:51

FRANCHISING

- General treatment, § 24:1 et seq.
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 24:11 to 24:18
- Advertising
 - advantages of mass advertising, § 24:12
 - support by franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Advising prospective franchisee, § 24:7 to 24:24
- Advising prospective franchisor, § 24:25
- Agreement, § 24:27
- Assignment provisions of agreement, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Assistance from franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Background of franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Bonding agreements, § 24:26
- Business format, § 24:6
- Cash flow, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:24
- Control over method of operation, package and product franchise, § 24:2
- Costs and expenses
 - advising prospective franchisee, § 24:23
 - disclosure statement, evaluation of, § 24:10
- Defined, § 24:1
- Definitions and distinctions, § 24:1
- Disclosure statement, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:9, 24:10, 24:20
- Distribution of goods or services, § 24:5
- Earning claims or projections, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Equipment lease terms, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Evaluation, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:9, 24:10, 24:20, 24:21
- Exclusive territory grant, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Existing franchise, advising prospective franchisee purchasing, § 24:19 to 24:24
- Expertise, advantages of, § 24:14

FRANCHISING—Cont'd

- Fees, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Financial analysis, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:22 to 24:24
- Financial condition of franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Financial status, advising prospective franchisee purchasing new franchise, § 24:8
- Lease terms, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Marketing plan, § 24:6
- New franchise, advising prospective franchisee purchasing, § 24:7 to 24:18
- Package and product franchise, § 24:2
- Payments
 - evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
 - package and product franchise, payments to franchisor, § 24:2
- Prior history of litigation between franchisor and others, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Products or services to be purchased, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Prospective franchisee, advising, § 24:7 to 24:24
- Prospective franchisor, advising, § 24:25
- Purchasing power, advantages of mass purchasing power, § 24:13
- Reduced control as disadvantage, § 24:17
- Registered office and agent, revocation of articles and franchise, § 6:18, 6:19
- Renewal provisions of agreement, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Royalty payments, disadvantages of, § 24:16
- Service mark, package and product franchise, § 24:2
- Site selection criteria of franchisor, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Sublease terms, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10
- Termination provisions of agreement, evaluating disclosure statement, § 24:10

FRANCHISING—Cont'd

- Trademark, client licenses others to use, § 24:4
- Trademark or trademark, package and product franchise, § 24:2
- Weak franchisor as disadvantage, § 24:18

FRAUD

- Buying and selling a business, fraudulent transfers, § 26:46
- Corporate name, § 5:1
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Foreign business entities, revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:161
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § 23:61
- Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Taxation of business entities, fraudulent returns, § 25:118
- Unfair competition, false advertising as common cause of action, § 29:6

FRINGE BENEFITS

- Planning for a new business, § 2:37 to 2:40
- S corporations, partnership, § 2:11

“FRONT-END LOADED OFFER,”

- Control share acquisitions, § 13:306

F TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

FULL FAITH AND CREDIT

- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

FUNDS

- See index heading FINANCES AND FUNDS

GAIN OR LOSS

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § 21:178

INDEX

GAIN OR LOSS—Cont'd

- Partnerships, loss stipulation, § 22:9
- S corporations, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

GAS COMPANIES

- See index heading OIL AND GAS COMPANIES

GENERAL EMPOWERING RESOLUTION

- Directors and officers, § 7:409

GOOD FAITH

- Articles of incorporation, filing of articles, § 10:93
- Directors and officers, discretionary indemnification, § 7:384, 7:385
- Limited liability companies, § 21:100
- Partnerships, fiduciary duty, § 22:62
- Purchaser. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Taxation of business entities, avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:11

GOOD STANDING

- Certificate of good standing, § 28:54
- Nonprofit corporations, dissolution and revocation, § 18:126
- Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

GOODWILL

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:23
- Trademarks, § 29:41

GROSS NEGLIGENCE

- Directors and officers, liability of, § 7:318

G TYPE REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

GUARANTEES

- Stock and stockholders, guarantees of signatures, § 8:163 to 8:166

HAZARDOUS WASTE

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:48

HEARINGS

- Foreign business entities, suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:54

HEIRS

- Partnerships, heirs of deceased partner, § 22:125
- Stock buy-sell agreements, death of shareholder, § 15:5

HIGHER STARTUP COSTS

- Corporations, higher startup costs as disadvantage, § 3:75

HIGH RISK BUSINESS

- Selecting business form, § 3:61

HOLDING COMPANY

- Corporations, personal holding company tax, § 3:82
- Definitions and distinctions, § 25:100
- Professional architectural corporation, holding company shares, § 17:47
- Taxation of business entities, § 25:99 to 25:101

HOMEOWNERS' ASSOCIATION

- Nonprofit corporations, immunity involving homeowners' association, § 18:54

HOTLINE

- Corporate name availability, § 5:30

HUSBAND AND WIFE

- Authority to transfer shares, § 8:153 to 8:155
- Business combinations, § 13:289
- Former spouse of stockholder, § 9:28
- Limited liability companies, voting rights of spouse, § 21:118
- Partnerships, rights of spouse, § 22:47
- Voting of shares, spouse's right to vote shares, § 9:383

HYBRID FINANCING

- Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:212 to 8:215

HYBRID INSTRUMENTS

- Planning for a new business, § 2:31

IDENTIFICATION

- See index heading DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION

IMMUNITY

- Limited liability partnerships, immunity for breach of fiduciary duty, § 23:14

IMMUNITY—Cont'd

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Professional corporations, immunity for
shareholders, § 17:27

IMPORTERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

IMPROVEMENTS

Taxation of business entities, leasehold
improvements, § 25:20

IMPUTED DISQUALIFICATION

Law practice, § 30:56

IMPUTED KNOWLEDGE

Officers, directors and other officers,
knowledge imputed to corporation,
§ 7:258

Stock and stockholders, bona fide
purchaser of shares, § 8:137

INADEQUATE CAPITALIZATION

Stock and stockholders, § 9:174

INADVERTENCE

S corporations, possibility of inadvertent
termination of partnership, § 2:8

INCAPACITY

Directors and officers, § 7:106

INCOME

S corporations, income election need,
§ 16:36

Taxation of business entities, non tax-
ability of transactions under section
351, § 25:8

INCOME TAX

Buying and selling a business. See index
heading BUYING OR SELLING A BUSINESS
Corporations, generally, § 25:112 to
25:127

Federal corporate income tax, § 25:30 to
25:111

S corporations. See index heading s
CORPORATIONS

State corporate income tax, § 25:112 to
25:127

Stock buy-sell agreements, income tax
considerations, § 15:36 to 15:40

IN COMMENDAM PARTNERSHIPS

See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY
PARTNERSHIPS

INCOMPETENCE

Registered limited liability partnerships,
§ 23:60

INCOMPETENCY

Directors and officers, § 7:106

INCORPORATION

General treatment, § 1:18 to 1:21, 4:2,
10:16 et seq.

Certificates, change of jurisdiction of
incorporation, § 10:120, 10:123,
10:125, 10:126

Change of jurisdiction of incorporation,
§ 10:117 et seq.

Filing, change of jurisdiction of
incorporation, § 10:121 to 10:123,
10:128, 10:129

Filing proof of incorporation, § 28:34

Foreign business entities, change of juris-
diction of incorporation, § 19:55

Foreign corporation, change of jurisdic-
tion of incorporation, § 10:124 to
10:129

Jurisdiction, change of, § 10:117 et seq.

Limited liability companies (LLCs), pro-
hibition against words indicating
incorporation, § 21:69

Parish filings, change of jurisdiction of
incorporation, § 10:128

Registered office and agent, § 6:3

Service of process, change of jurisdiction
of incorporation, § 10:130

Taxation of business entities. See index
heading TAXATION

INCORPORATORS

Directors and officers, liability, § 7:338 to
7:354

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Professional corporations, incorporators'
liability, § 17:24 to 17:28

INCORPOREAL MOVABLES

Stock and stockholders, share in issuing
corporation, § 8:26

INDEX

INCREASE OR DECREASE

- Amendments to articles, increase in number of shares, § 12:10
- Directors, increase or decrease in number of, § 7:64
- Franchising, reduced control as disadvantage, § 24:17
- Securities laws, reduced control as disadvantage of going public, § 27:4

INDEMNITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:91
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dividends, wrongful distributions, § 11:76, 11:77
- Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:55
- Partnerships, § 22:8
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

INDEX

- Corporate name, index of assumed business name, § 5:61

INDORSEMENTS

- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

INDUCEMENT

- Patent infringement by, § 29:21
- Unfair competition, inducing breach of contract, § 29:9

INDUSTRY DATA

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:26

INFORMATION LETTERS

- Secretary of State services, § 28:104

INFRINGEMENT

- Patents, § 29:20 to 29:22, 29:25
- Trademarks, § 29:49, 29:70 to 29:74

INITIAL CONSENT

- Section 1244 stock, initial consent of shareholders, § 16:59

INITIAL DISCUSSION

- Formation of corporations, § 4:1 to 4:12

INITIAL PROCEEDINGS BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT

- Directors and officers, § 7:410

INITIAL PROCEEDINGS BY SHAREHOLDERS BY UNANIMOUS CONSENT

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:527

INITIAL REPORT

- Formation of corporations, preparation of initial report, § 4:24 to 4:31
- Limited liability companies, § 28:96
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Registered office and agent, initial reporting requirements, § 6:2, 6:16, 6:32

INJUNCTIONS

- Director and officer liability, § 7:337
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), name violation, § 21:71
- Stock and stockholders, ultra vires acts, § 9:477

IN PERSONAM JURISDICTION

- Directors and officers, § 7:336

INSOLVENCY

- See index heading BANKRUPTCY OR INSOLVENCY

INSPECTION

- See index heading EXAMINATION OR INSPECTION
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

INSTALLMENTS

- Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by installment payout, § 15:33
- Taxation of business entities, installment payments, § 25:114

INSUFFICIENT FUNDS

- Taxation of business entities, insufficient funds check, § 25:120

INSURANCE AND INSURANCE COMPANIES

- Amendments to articles of incorporation, § 12:16
- Articles of incorporation, filing of, § 10:96

INSURANCE AND INSURANCE COMPANIES—Cont'd

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Corporate name, restrictions, § **5:17**

Directors and officers, indemnification, § **7:367, 7:399**

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:30, 15:45 to 15:47, 15:50**

INTEGRITY OF ACQUIRING PARTY

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:88**

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

INTENT

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § **26:55 to 26:68, 26:91**

Directors and officers, intentional breach of duty, § **7:404**

Joint ventures, § **20:4, 20:11**

Partnerships, § **22:5**

Registered limited liability partnerships, § **23:60**

INTENT TO ARBITRATE GOVERNED BY STATE LAW

Arbitration, § **31:25**

INTERDICTION

Directors and officers, § **7:106**

Limited liability companies (llcs), members, § **21:148**

Partnerships, § **22:117**

INTERESTED PERSON

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:264**

INTERESTED SHAREHOLDER

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:297, 13:298**

INTERESTED SHARES

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:337, 13:364**

INTEREST ON MONEY

Definitions and distinctions, § **21:19**

Stock and stockholders, § **8:205, 8:211**

Taxation of business entities, interest on amount, § **25:115 to 25:124**

INTERFERENCE

Directors and officers

liability for interference with business relationships, § **7:314**

liability for interference with contracts, § **7:313**

Unfair competition

interference with business relationship, § **29:9, 29:14**

interference with contract, § **29:13**

INTERIM MATTERS

Limited liability companies. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

Revocation of corporate charter, interim debts, § **14:315**

INTERLOCKING DIRECTORATE

Directors and officers, § **7:51 to 7:53**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE

Foreign business entities, § **19:6**

INTRASTATE OFFERINGS EXEMPTION

Securities laws, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § **27:14, 27:15**

INVENTORY

Buying and selling a business, § **26:23, 26:80**

Dissolution, § **14:186, 14:189**

INVESTIGATION

Foreign business entities, investigation by Secretary of State, § **19:64 to 19:67**

INVESTMENT COMPANIES

Business combinations, § **13:284**

INVESTMENTS

Partnerships, investor participation, § **3:20**

Securities laws, registration of investment advisors, § **27:37**

Selecting business form, investors, § **3:87**

INVESTMENT SECURITIES ACT

Stock and stockholders, § **8:114**

INVESTORS

Selecting business form, § **3:20, 3:87**

IRS FORM 966

Buying and selling a business, corporate dissolution or liquidation, § **26:90**

INDEX

IRS FORM 990

Nonprofit corporations, return of organization exempt from income tax, § 18:180, 18:181

IRS FORM 1023

Nonprofit corporations, application for recognition of exemption under section 501(c)(3) of the internal revenue code, § 18:176

IRS FORM 2553

S corporations, election by a small business corporation, § 16:60

IRS FORM 2848

Nonprofit corporations, power of attorney and declaration of representative, § 18:177

IRS FORM 8288-B

Business combinations, application for withholding certificate for dispositions by foreign persons of US. real property investments, § 13:485

IRS FORM 8718

Nonprofit corporations, user fee for exempt organization determination letter request, § 18:178

IRS FORM SS-4

Nonprofit corporations, application for employer identification number, § 18:179

ISOLATED TRANSACTIONS

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

ISSUING PUBLIC CORPORATION

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:338, 13:365 to 13:367

JEWELRY

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

JOINT CONSOLIDATION AGREEMENT

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:480

JOINTLY HELD SHARES

Proxy for, § 9:367

JOINT MERGER AGREEMENT

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:479

JOINT VENTURES

General treatment, § 20:1 et seq.

JOINT VENTURES—Cont'd

Antitrust issues, § 20:7

Co-counsel as joint venturers, § 20:8

Common interest of parties, § 20:11

Contracts and agreements, § 20:9, 20:10, 20:16, 20:17

Control of venture, § 20:11

Co-ownership, § 20:5

Corporation, § 20:6

Definition, § 20:1

Federal taxation, § 20:15

Fiduciary duty, § 20:14

Files and filing. Reports and filings, below

Formation requisites, § 20:11 to 20:13

Intention of parties, § 20:4, 20:11

Joint venture agreement, § 20:16, 20:17

Juridical entity based on contract, § 20:9, 20:10

Law practice, § 30:51

Partnerships, generally, § 20:2, 20:3, 20:11

Profits and losses, sharing of, § 20:11

Records and recording, § 28:95

Reports and filings

annual reports and filings, § 28:77

foreign joint ventures, § 28:74

nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:74

Tax treatment of joint venture, § 20:15

JUDGES

Arbitration, distinction between judge and arbitrator, § 31:60

Dissolution, relationship of liquidator to judge, § 14:193

JUDGMENT OF TERMINATION

Partnerships, § 22:145

JURIDICAL ENTITY

Joint ventures, juridical entity based on contract, § 20:9, 20:10

JURISDICTION

Arbitration, § 31:9, 31:54, 31:57, 31:72
Corporations, change of jurisdiction, § 10:117 et seq.

Directors and officers, in personam jurisdiction, § 7:336

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

Foreign business entities, filing of registration, § 19:78

JURISDICTION—Cont'd

Foreign business entities, incorporation, § 19:55

Nonprofit corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 18:140

Professional corporations, § 17:39

Stockholders, appraisal rights, § 13:229, 13:272

JURY TRIAL

Arbitration, jury on issue of refusal to arbitrate, § 31:66

JUST CAUSE

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

JUSTIFICATION

Dividends, justifiable reliance, § 11:81

Limited liability companies (LLCs), justifiable reliance on certificate, § 21:107

KNOWLEDGE

See index heading NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE

LABOR LAWS

Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:42, 26:44

LABOR RELATIONS

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

LANGUAGE

See index heading ENGLISH LANGUAGE

LAPSE

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), lapse of registration, § 23:74

LATE S CORPORATION ELECTION

S corporations, termination of election, § 16:53

LAW PRACTICE

General treatment, § 30:1 et seq.

Accounting to client, § 30:16

Acquiring cause of action, § 30:18, 30:19

Advertisement, § 30:79

Arbitration

contractual freedom with clients, § 30:26

contractual freedom with nonclients and nonattorneys, § 30:8, 30:70

LAW PRACTICE—Cont'd

Audit letters, § 30:81

Confidential information

audit letters, § 30:81

client information, § 30:80

collection of fees or defense of lawyers, disclosure of information for, § 30:81

Conflicts of interest, § 30:55

Contracts between attorneys

generally, § 30:41 to 30:58

conflicts of interest, § 30:55

contingent fee, employed attorney not entitled to, § 30:53

division of fees, § 30:50

financial disincentive clauses, § 30:47

hiring an attorney to assist, § 30:41

imputed disqualification, § 30:56 to 30:58

joint ventures, § 30:51

malpractice, responsibility for malpractice of others, § 30:44

non-compete agreements, § 30:46

non compete agreements, § 30:48

non-compete agreements, § 30:48

“of counsel relationship,” § 30:52, 30:55

office space, sharing of, § 30:57

referral agreements, writing requirement, § 30:42

restriction of practice, § 30:49

sanctioned attorney, prohibition against employing, § 30:43

solidary liability, § 30:45

Contractual freedom with clients

generally, § 30:7 to 30:26

accounting to client, § 30:16

acquiring cause of action, § 30:18, 30:19

arbitration agreement, § 30:26

equitable grounds to recover fee, § 30:9

fee arrangements, § 30:10, 30:12

limitations on dealings with clients, § 30:17

loans to clients, § 30:20

malpractice claims, waiver of, § 30:21

mandate of attorney, limits on, § 30:23

organization, client as, § 30:22

research, charge for, § 30:25

settlement of claim, authority to settle, § 30:24

LAW PRACTICE—Cont'd

Contractual freedom with clients—Cont'd
 termination of representation
 death of client ends representation, § 30:14
 notification of termination of representation, § 30:15
 right to discharge, § 30:13
 Contractual freedom with nonclients and nonattorneys
 general treatment, § 30:66 to 30:70
 arbitration clause, § 30:8, 30:70
 non lawyers, sharing fees with, § 30:69
 notarization of state contract acknowledgment, § 30:67
 state, contract with, § 30:66
 third persons, fees from, § 30:68
 Defense of lawyers, disclosure of information for, § 30:81
 Disclosure of client information, § 30:80
 Dissolution of practice entity, § 30:71, 30:72
 Expulsion, § 30:73
 Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, applicability of, § 30:87
 Fee arrangements. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES
 Financial disincentives, § 30:47, 30:75
 Hiring an attorney to assist, § 30:41
 Imputed disqualification, § 30:56
 Joint ventures, § 30:51
 Limited liability entities, advantages of, § 30:2, 30:3
 Loans to clients, § 30:20
 Malpractice
 responsibility for malpractice of others, § 30:44
 waiver of claims, § 30:21
 Noncompete agreements, § 30:46, 30:48, 30:77
 Nonlawyers, sharing fees with, § 30:69
 No participation by nonlawyers, § 30:5
 Notarization of state contract acknowledgment, § 30:67
 "Of counsel" relationship, § 30:52, 30:55
 Office space, sharing of, § 30:57
 Operating agreement for law firm, § 30:91
 Ownership of entity, § 30:4
 Part time practitioners, § 30:52

LAW PRACTICE—Cont'd

Practice entities
 generally, § 30:1 to 30:6
 accuracy in declaration of type of entity, § 30:6
 choice of entities, § 30:1
 limited liability entities, advantages of, § 30:2, 30:3
 no participation by nonlawyers, § 30:5
 ownership of entity, § 30:4
 Probationary partner to be as "of counsel," § 30:52
 Professional corporations, generally, § 17:38 to 17:40
 Referral agreements, writing requirement, § 30:42
 Research, charge for, § 30:25
 Restriction of practice, § 30:49
 Retired partner as "of counsel," § 30:52
 Sale of law practice, § 30:76, 30:77
 Sanctioned attorney, prohibition against employing, § 30:43
 Settlement of claim, authority to settle, § 30:24
 Solidary liability, § 30:45
 State, contract with, § 30:66
 Supervision responsibility, § 30:84 to 30:86
 Termination of representation
 death of client ends representation, § 30:14
 notification of termination of representation, § 30:15
 right to discharge, § 30:13
 Trade names, § 30:78
 Trust accounts, § 30:83
 Withdrawal right
 general treatment, § 30:74 to 30:77
 financial disincentives enforceable on retirement, § 30:75
 non compete agreements, § 30:77
 sale of law practice, § 30:76, 30:77

LBCL

Definitions and distinctions, § 17:6
 Professional corporations, same meaning as LBCL, § 17:6

LEASES

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80
 Dissenting shareholders, rights of, § 11:65
 Franchising, § 24:10

LEASES—Cont'd

Taxation of business entities, leasehold improvements, § 25:20

LEGAL DISABILITY

Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:63

LEGAL DOCUMENTS AND DATA

Buying and selling a business, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:27

LEGAL INDEMNITY

Directors and officers, § 7:394, 7:395

LEGAL NOTICES

Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:57

LEGAL PROBLEMS

Securities laws, disadvantages of going public, § 27:8

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES

Stock and stockholders, legal representative may vote shares, § 9:373

LEGENDS

Stock buy-sell agreements, legend on stock certificates, § 15:54

LENGTH OF TIME

Corporate name, length of reservation of trade name, § 5:47

LETTER OF INTENT

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

LETTERS

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:55 to 26:68, 26:91
Formation of corporations, Letter Regarding U-1 Application, § 4:57

LICENSES AND PERMITS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:27
Conversions, effect of, § 13:391, 13:393 to 13:399
Corporate name, assumed business name, § 5:60
Foreign business entities, venue, § 19:69 to 19:73

LIENS AND ENCUMBRANCES

Attorneys' fees, § 30:59, 30:61
Buying and selling a business, § 26:24
Directors and officers, § 7:198

LIENS AND ENCUMBRANCES**—Cont'd**

Dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:62
Foreign business entities, § 19:6
Partnerships, § 22:107
Sale of assets, voluntary transfer of assets inapplicable to encumbrances, § 13:192
Stock, lien of corporation, § 8:239
Stock and stockholders, § 8:232

LIFE INSURANCE

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:24 to 15:26
Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by life insurance, § 15:30

LIFETIME DISPOSAL

Stock buy-sell agreements, lifetime disposal of shares, § 15:51

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § 3:54
Partnerships, limitation of actions for breach of fiduciary duty, § 22:68
Stock and stockholders, enforcement of preemptive rights, § 8:96
Stockholders, suits by, § 9:464 to 9:466

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

Foreign business entities, registration of foreign partnerships, § 19:82
Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of members, § 21:152 to 21:169

LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS

Articles of incorporation, limitation on personal liability, § 10:64, 10:65
Buying and selling a business, § 26:2, 26:3
Control share acquisitions, limitation of voting rights, § 13:304
Corporate name, § 5:14 to 5:18
Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
Dissolution, restrictions on allocation to capital surplus, § 14:219
Dividends, wrongful distributions, § 11:82

LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS

—Cont'd

- Formation of corporations, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § **4:53**
- Law practice, restriction of practice, § **30:49**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Mergers and consolidations, limit on combined earned surplus, § **13:122**
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Partnerships, § **22:50**
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- S corporations, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:13, 2:14, 2:17**
- Securities laws, limited offering exemption under Regulation D, § **27:16 to 27:25**
- Share exchanges, § **13:149, 13:164, 13:165**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

“LIMITED”

- Professional corporations, name of, § **17:7**

LIMITED LIABILITY

- Advantages of incorporation, § **1:19**
- Fraud, promotion of, § **1:19**
- Law practice, § **30:2, 30:3**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Sole proprietorships, lack of limited liability, § **3:10**
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

- General treatment, § **1:15, 1:27 to 1:31, 21:1 et seq.**
- Abandonment of merger or consolidation, § **21:204, 21:209**
- Accounting
 - managers, duty of, § **21:100**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(LLCs)—Cont'd

- Accounting—Cont'd
 - members, right to accounting, § **21:124 to 21:126**
 - restrictions on making distributions, accounting principles, § **21:185**
- Administrative details, § **21:267 to 21:270**
- Advantages and disadvantages, § **1:27 to 1:31, 3:40 to 3:44**
- Agents or agency
 - managers or members, agency power of, § **21:98, 21:111**
 - office and agent, § **21:72 to 21:94**
 - resignation of registered agent, § **21:83 to 21:86**
- Alter ego, limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:154**
- Amendment or change
 - abandonment of merger or consolidation, § **21:204**
 - articles of organization, amendment of, § **21:45 to 21:48**
 - majority vote of members, § **21:116**
 - merger or consolidation, contents of agreement of, § **21:200**
 - name change, § **21:64**
 - registered agent or office, change of, § **21:77 to 21:81**
- Annual proceedings, foreign business entity, § **28:59**
- Annual reports and filings, § **28:75, 28:80**
- Approval, mergers and consolidations, § **21:201 to 21:203**
- Articles of conversion, § **21:219**
- Articles of dissolution, § **21:234 to 21:236**
- Articles of organization
 - general treatment, § **21:39 to 21:55, 21:272 to 21:274**
 - low-profit LLCs, § **18:157**
 - required records, § **28:96**
- Assignment, members and membership, § **21:22, 21:129 to 21:135**
- Attorney General, revocation of articles by, § **21:91**
- Binding effect of limitation of authority of members, § **21:42**
- Business defined, § **21:12**
- Capital contribution, § **21:170**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)—Cont'd

C corporation, comparison of LLC with, § 21:22

Centralized management, § 21:22

Certificates and certification

- absence of certificate of ownership, § 21:22
- correction, articles of organization, § 21:49 to 21:55
- dissolution, certificate of dissolution, § 21:249 to 21:252
- foreign limited liability companies, certificate of authority, § 21:262, 21:283, 21:284
- mergers and consolidations, certificate of, § 21:203
- organization certificate, required records, § 28:96
- reinstatement of articles, certificate of, § 21:94

Change. Amendment or change, above

Checklists, § 21:271

Classes of stock, § 21:23

Clerk of court, formation and registry, § 21:36

Combined powers of corporations and partnerships, § 21:3

Compromise, contributions and distributions, § 21:176, 21:177

Conflict of laws, § 21:156

Consent or approval, mergers and consolidations, § 21:201 to 21:203

Consolidation. Merger or consolidation, below

Constituent entity, mergers and consolidations, § 21:197 to 21:199

Construction rules, § 21:6

Contents

- amendment of articles of organization, § 21:46
- articles of organization, § 21:41, 21:42, 21:46
- certificate of correction of articles of organization, § 21:50
- mergers and consolidations, contents of agreement, § 21:200

Continuity, limitations on, § 3:44

Contracts with interested members as managers, limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:165

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)—Cont'd

Contributions and distributions, § 21:170 to 21:195, 28:96

Conversions

- generally, § 21:22, 21:213 to 21:222
- approval of conversion, § 21:214
- articles of conversion, § 21:219
- corporation to LLC, § 13:491
- domestic entities, generally, § 21:214
- effective date of conversion, § 21:220
- effect of conversion, § 21:221
- liability of members, generally, § 21:215, 21:216
- LLC to corporation, § 13:490
- plan of conversion, § 21:218
- procedure for conversion, § 21:217
- tax implications of conversion, § 21:222
- unanimous consent of members is conversion results in personal liability, § 21:215

Copying fees, § 21:270

Corporation defined, § 21:13

Correction, articles of organization, § 21:49 to 21:55

Death of member, § 21:145, 21:146

Definitions and distinctions

- general treatment, § 1:15, 21:11
- business, § 21:12
- constituent entity, § 21:197
- corporation, § 21:13
- foreign corporation, § 21:14
- foreign limited liability company, § 21:15
- foreign limited partnership, § 21:16
- foreign partnership, § 21:17
- interest, § 21:19
- limited liability company, § 21:1
- limited partnership, § 21:18
- manager or managers, § 21:95
- membership interest, § 21:19
- new entity, § 21:198
- operating agreement, § 21:58
- partnership, § 21:1, 21:20
- person, § 21:33
- resulting entity, § 21:198
- State, § 21:21
- surviving entity, § 21:199

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(LLCs)—Cont'd

- Depreciation and depletion allowance, restrictions on making distributions, **§ 21:186 to 21:188**
- Derivative actions, members and membership, **§ 21:122, 21:123**
- Description, **§ 3:39**
- Designation of registered office and agent, **§ 21:73 to 21:76**
- Disclosure duty relating to contracts with interested members, **§ 21:165**
- Discretionary contents of articles of organization, **§ 21:42**
- Dissolution
 - generally, **§ 21:224 to 21:253**
 - affidavit, dissolution by, **§ 21:227 to 21:231, 21:281, 21:282**
 - articles of dissolution, **§ 21:234 to 21:236**
 - assets omitted from liquidation, **§ 21:253**
 - certificate of dissolution, **§ 21:249 to 21:252**
 - claims against limited liability company in liquidation, **§ 21:242 to 21:248**
 - contingent liabilities, **§ 21:241**
 - distributions on, **§ 21:194, 21:240**
 - judicial dissolution, **§ 21:225, 21:226**
 - limitation on liability of managers and members, **§ 21:166 to 21:168**
 - liquidator, **§ 21:239**
 - majority vote of members, **§ 21:116**
 - no right to return on contribution absent, **§ 21:193**
 - preemption of claims, **§ 21:245 to 21:248**
 - publication of notice of authorization of dissolution, **§ 21:237, 21:238**
 - winding up by members, **§ 21:232, 21:233**
- Distinct entity, **§ 21:2**
- Distinctions. Definitions and distinctions, above
- Distributions
 - restrictions on making distributions, **§ 21:183 to 21:189**
- Domicile, office is, **§ 21:87**
- Duties of managers and members, **§ 21:100, 21:114**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(LLCs)—Cont'd

- Election of managers, **§ 21:105, 21:106**
- Execution
 - amendment of articles of organization, **§ 21:46**
 - articles of organization, **§ 21:40**
 - certificate of correction of articles of organization, **§ 21:51**
- Expulsion of member, **§ 21:150, 21:195**
- False statements, amendment of articles of organization, **§ 21:45**
- Fiduciaries, managers as, **§ 21:101, 21:102**
- Fiduciary relationship of managers, **§ 21:100**
- Files and filing
 - amendment of articles of organization, **§ 21:48**
 - certificate of correction of articles of organization, **§ 21:51**
 - fees, **§ 21:269, 21:270**
 - formation and registry, **§ 21:34 to 21:36**
 - parish filing, below
- Financial statements
 - required records, **§ 28:96**
- Flexibility, operating agreements, **§ 21:62**
- Foreign business entities, registration of limited liability company, **§ 19:2 to 19:8**
- Foreign corporation defined, **§ 21:14**
- Foreign entity, merger or consolidation with, **§ 21:210 to 21:212**
- Foreign limited liability companies
 - generally, **§ 21:254 to 21:267**
 - admission to do business, **§ 21:254 to 21:258**
 - certificate of authority, **§ 21:262, 21:263, 21:283**
 - defined, **§ 21:15**
 - full faith and credit, **§ 21:255, 21:256**
 - governing law, **§ 21:257**
 - name, **§ 21:261**
 - penalties
 - registered agent, registered office, and required records, **§ 21:263, 21:264**
 - transacting business without authority, **§ 21:259, 21:260**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Foreign limited liability companies
—Cont'd
registered agent, registered office, and
required records, § 21:263, 21:264
reservation of name, § 21:64
transacting business, generally,
§ 21:258 to 21:260
withdrawal, § 21:265, 21:286
Foreign limited partnership defined,
§ 21:16
Foreign partnership defined, § 21:17
Forfeiture, contributions and distributions,
§ 21:180, 21:181
Formation and registry, § 21:32 to 21:37
Franchise tax, § 21:29
Fraud, limitation on liability of managers
and members, § 21:161
Full faith and credit
general treatment, § 21:10
foreign limited liability companies,
§ 21:255, 21:256
Gain or loss, contributions and distribu-
tions, § 21:178
Good faith of managers, § 21:100
Incorporation, prohibition against words
indicating, § 21:69
Indemnification
limitation on liability of managers and
members, § 21:163
In commendam partnership, comparison
of LLC with, § 21:24
Initial report, § 21:56, 21:57, 21:275 to
21:277, 21:287, 28:96
Injunctions, name violation, § 21:71
Inspection rights of members, § 21:124 to
21:126
Interdiction of member, § 21:148
Interest defined, § 21:19
Interim distributions
member entitled to, § 21:190
Judicial dissolution, § 21:225, 21:226
Justifiable reliance on certificate, § 21:107
Liens. See index heading LIENS AND
ENCUMBRANCES
Limited liability company defined, § 21:1
Limited partnership defined, § 21:18
Limit on unfair competition, intent,
§ 21:70

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**(LLCs)—Cont'd**

Liquidation of LLC
assets omitted from, § 21:253
reinstatement of articles of organiza-
tion, § 21:93
List of members and managers, required
records, § 28:96
Loans, contributions and distributions,
§ 21:182
Low-profit LLCs
generally, § 18:156 to 18:159
L3C articles of organization, § 18:157
name, § 18:159
Majority vote. Members and membership,
below
Managers and management
general treatment, § 1:31, 21:95 to
21:107
accounting duty of, § 21:100
articles of organization, management
by members, § 21:43
definition of manager or managers,
§ 21:95
extent of management by, § 21:42
fiduciary relationship, generally,
§ 21:100
good faith, § 21:100
limitation on liability of managers,
§ 21:152 to 21:169
members, management by, § 21:43,
21:97, 21:110 to 21:114
reliance on records of LLC, § 21:100
small claims, power to prosecute,
§ 21:99
Meetings, members and membership,
§ 21:121
Members and membership
general treatment, § 21:108 to 21:144
accounting, § 21:124 to 21:126
agency power of managers or members,
§ 21:98, 21:111
assignment, § 21:129 to 21:135
death of member, § 21:145, 21:146
definition, § 21:19
derivative actions, § 21:122, 21:123
dissolution, majority vote for, § 21:116
dual prerequisites to establish liability,
§ 21:159
duties of managers or members,
§ 21:114

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(LLCs)—Cont'd

- Members and membership—Cont'd
 - expulsion of members, § 21:150, 21:195
 - inspection right, § 21:124 to 21:126
 - interdiction of member, § 21:148
 - interim distributions, member entitled to, § 21:190
 - limitation on liability of members, § 21:152 to 21:169
 - loans to LLC by members, contributions and distributions, § 21:182
 - majority vote, generally, § 21:116
 - management by members, § 21:43, 21:97, 21:110 to 21:114
 - meetings, § 21:121
 - membership interest defined, § 21:19
 - minimum number of members, § 21:109
 - multi-member LLC, dissolution of separate entity, § 21:145
 - notice of merger or consolidation, articles of organization, § 21:55
 - one member, requirement of, § 21:5
 - ownership, § 21:128
 - proxy, voting by, § 21:119
 - record, reliance on, § 21:149
 - removal of member, judicial review, § 21:151
 - spouse, voting rights of, § 21:118
 - voting rights, § 21:115 to 21:118
 - voting trusts, § 21:120
 - withdrawal, § 21:140 to 21:144, 21:192
- Merger or consolidation
 - general treatment, § 13:134, 13:135, 21:196 to 21:223
 - articles of organization, § 21:55
 - certificate of, § 21:203
 - contents of agreement of, § 21:200
 - majority vote of members, § 21:116
- Minimum number of members, § 21:109
- Name
 - general treatment, § 21:63 to 21:71
 - abandonment of merger or consolidation, § 21:204
 - amendment of articles of organization, § 21:45
 - articles of organization, contents of, § 21:42

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(LLCs)—Cont'd

- Name—Cont'd
 - Foreign business entities, § 21:261
 - initial report, § 21:56
 - low-profit LLCs, § 18:159
 - merger or consolidation, contents of agreement of, § 21:200
 - registered office and agent, designation of, § 21:73 to 21:76
 - reservation of name, § 21:279
- New entity defined, § 21:198
- Nonprofit nature
 - low-profit LLCs, above
 - no suggestion of, § 21:67
- Notarization of articles of amendment, § 21:47
- Notice
 - change of members and/or managers of a limited liability company, § 21:290
 - change of registered office and/or change of registered agent for limited liability company, § 21:280
 - merger or consolidation, articles of organization, § 21:55
 - revocation by Secretary of State, office and agent, § 21:89, 21:90
- Number of managers, § 21:104
- Number of members, restrictions on, § 21:23
- Office and agent, § 21:72 to 21:94
- Oil and gas extraction, restrictions on making distributions, § 21:188
- Operating agreement
 - general treatment, § 21:58 to 21:62
 - defined, § 21:58
 - form, § 21:279, 21:288
- Options, contributions and distributions, § 21:179 to 21:181
- Option to pay later, contributions and distributions, § 21:172
- Oral operating agreements, § 21:60
- Ownership by members, § 21:128
- Parish filing
 - articles of organization, § 21:52, 21:53
 - certificate of merger, § 21:206
 - required records, § 28:96
- Partnership
 - advantage of taxation like, § 3:42

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**(LLCs)—Cont'd****Partnership—Cont'd**

approval of merger or consolidation,
§ 22:98

in commendam partnership,
comparison of LLC with, § 21:24
defined, § 21:20

merger or consolidation, § 22:89, 22:98
taxation as, § 3:42, 21:27

Perpetual existence, § 21:4

Person defined, § 21:33

Preemptive claims, limitation on liability
of managers and members, § 21:167

Professional corporations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

Professional LLCs, § 21:9

Profits and losses, taxation, § 21:30,
21:31

Proxy, voting by, § 21:119

Publication

revocation by Secretary of State, office
and agent, § 21:89

Qualification for managers, § 21:103

Receivership, reinstatement of articles of
organization, § 21:93

Records and recording

general treatment, § 28:96

agreement of merger or consolidation,
§ 21:205

foreign limited liability companies,
§ 28:93

members and membership, reliance on
record, § 21:149

Registered office and registered agent

general treatment, § 21:72 to 21:94

foreign limited liability companies,
§ 21:263, 21:264

forms, § 21:280, 21:285

Registry, formation and, § 21:32 to 21:37

Reinstatement

articles, reinstatement of, § 21:93,
21:94

Reliance on records of LLC by managers,
§ 21:100

Removal of managers, § 21:105, 21:106

Removal of member, judicial review,
§ 21:151

Reports and filings

annual reports and filings, § 28:75,
28:80

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**(LLCs)—Cont'd****Reports and filings—Cont'd**

initial report, § 21:56, 21:57, 21:275 to
21:277

limited liability companies, annual
reports and filings, § 28:78

nonprofit corporation annual reports
and filings, § 28:75

Reservation of name, § 21:64 to 21:66

Resignation of registered agent, § 21:83
to 21:86

Restrictions on making distributions,
§ 21:183 to 21:189

Resulting entity defined, § 21:198

Revocation

articles by Attorney General, office and
agent, § 21:91

Secretary of State, office and agent,
§ 21:88 to 21:90

Sale or transfer of property, majority vote
of members, § 21:116

Scope, § 1:30, 1:39

S corporation, comparison of LLC with,
§ 21:23

Secretary of State

formation and registry, § 21:35

revocation of articles, office and agent,
§ 21:88 to 21:90

Securities law issues. See index heading
SECURITIES LAWS

Selection of business form. See index
heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

Service of process and papers

fees, § 21:269, 21:270

foreign entity, merger or consolidation,
§ 21:212

Signing of initial report, § 21:56

Small claims, power to prosecute, § 21:99

State defined, § 21:21

State taxation, § 21:28, 21:29

Structure, § 1:29

Supplemental initial report, § 21:57

Surviving entity defined, § 21:199

Taxation

general treatment, § 21:25 to 21:31
advantage of taxation, § 1:27, 1:28,
3:42

business entities, § 25:131, 25:132

conversion, § 21:222

default federal classification, § 21:26

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

(LLCs)—Cont'd

- Taxation—Cont'd
 - franchise tax, § 21:29
 - partnership, election as to taxation as, § 21:22
 - partnership, taxation as, § 1:27, 3:42, 21:27
 - returns, § 28:96
- Transfer of reserved name, § 21:66
- Unfair competition no intended limit on, § 21:70
- Votes and voting
 - managers, § 21:105, 21:106
 - members and membership, voting rights, § 21:115 to 21:118
- Voting trusts, § 21:120
- Winding up
 - majority vote of members, § 21:116
- Withdrawal
 - foreign limited liability companies, § 21:265
 - members and membership, § 21:140 to 21:144, 21:192
- Wrongful distribution, limitation on liability of managers and members, § 21:157 to 21:160

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

- General treatment, § 3:31, 23:1 et seq.
- Additional burden on general partners, § 23:4
- Address
 - annual reports, contents of, § 23:56
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
- Administration, § 23:56
- Advising general partner as participating in management, § 23:43
- Affidavits
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
- Agent for partnership as participating in management, § 23:43
- Agent for service of process, foreign partnerships, § 23:32
- Agreement, generally, § 23:19 to 23:22
- Amended statement, foreign partnerships, § 23:35
- Annual report, § 23:56, 23:57
- Anticipatory filing, partnership agreement, § 23:28

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Long Form), § 23:88
- Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Short Form), § 23:87
- Automatic termination, partnership agreement, § 23:21
- Comparison of limited liability companies (LLCs) with in commendam partnership, § 21:24
- Consolidations. Mergers and consolidations, below
- Consulting or advising general partner as participating in management, § 23:43
- Contractor for partnership as participating in management, § 23:43
- Contribution
 - general treatment, § 23:9, 23:10
 - restrictions on right of partner to receive, § 23:38
- Conversion. Mergers and consolidations, below
- Creditors of partnership, action by, § 23:39
- Definitions
 - foreign partnership, § 23:33
 - limited liability partnership, § 23:1
 - participating in control, § 23:43
- Derivative action, participating in management by engaging in, § 23:43
- Dissolution
 - loss of general partners, § 23:55
- Distributions, § 23:38, 23:39
- Employee of partnership as participating in management, § 23:43
- Fiduciary duty, liability of partners, § 23:14
- Files and filing
 - annual report, § 22:61
 - partnership agreement, § 23:23 to 23:29
- Foreign partnerships, registration of, § 23:32 to 23:35
- Immunity for breach of fiduciary duty, liability of partners, § 23:14
- Jurisdiction
 - foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
- Liability of partners, § 23:11 to 23:18

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**—Cont'd**

Management, § 23:40 to 23:44
Mandatory contribution, § 23:9
Meetings, attendance at, as participating in management, § 23:43
Mergers and consolidations
 generally, § 23:45 to 23:53
 approval, § 23:45, 23:47, 23:48
 conversion of domestic entities, § 23:46
 effective date of conversion, § 23:51
 effective of conversion, § 23:52
 liability of limited partners, § 23:48, 23:49
 procedure, § 23:50
 tax implications, § 23:53
Mortgages, recorder of, § 23:30, 23:31
Name
 general treatment, § 23:6 to 23:8
 annual reports, contents of, § 23:56
 foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
 liability of partners, name suggesting general partner, § 23:13
Ownership of immovable property, § 23:36
Parish, failure to file with, § 23:31
Participating in control defined, § 23:43
Records and recording
 in commendam partnerships, § 28:99
 mortgages, recorder of, § 23:30, 23:31
Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs). See index heading REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS (RLLPs)
Registration
 foreign partnerships, § 23:32 to 23:35
 partnership agreement, § 23:23 to 23:37
 registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs). See index heading REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS (RLLPs)
Reports, annual report, § 23:56, 23:57, 28:81
Secretary of State, filing of partnership agreement, § 23:24
Specific performance, liability of partners, § 23:12

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**—Cont'd**

Statement and Affidavit of Registration of Foreign Partnership, § 23:90
Surety for partnership as participating in management, § 23:43
Tax implications of conversion, § 23:53
Taxpayer identification number
 annual reports, contents of, § 23:56
 foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § 23:32
Termination
 general treatment, § 23:54, 23:55
 agreement, § 23:21
 in commendam partnership, § 22:149
 registration, § 23:37
Voting, as participating in management, § 23:43

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

General treatment, § 1:16, 1:32 to 1:35
Advantages and disadvantages, § 1:32 to 1:35, 3:30 to 3:36
Association treatment by IRS, disadvantage of, § 3:36
Continuity, § 3:33
Definitions and distinctions, § 21:18
Finances and funds, options for financing increased, § 3:32
Formation, § 1:33
Liability, § 1:35
Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
Management participation, lack of by limited partners, § 3:37
Mergers and consolidations with, § 13:134
Options for financing increased, § 3:32
Selection of business form. See index heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM
Taxation, generally, § 1:34, 3:38
Tax treatment, § 1:16
Transferability, § 3:33

LIQUIDATION

Business combinations, § 13:291
Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
Limited liability companies, § 21:93

INDEX

LIQUIDATION PRICE

Stock and stockholders, § 8:38

LIQUIDATORS

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

LIQUIDITY OF ESTATE

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:2

LISTS OR SCHEDULES

Articles of incorporation, list of shareholders, § 10:80

Buying and selling a business, § 26:21

Directors and officers, list of corporate powers, § 7:28 to 7:33

Limited liability companies, § 28:96

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:38

Planning for a new business, schedule of fringe benefits, § 2:40

Stockholders, list of, § 8:97, 9:112, 9:274, 9:283, 9:284, 9:463, 9:486, 9:497

LITERARY CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

LITERARY WORKS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

LITIGATION

Buying and selling a business, § 26:27

Directors and officers, § 7:190

LNCL

Definitions and distinctions, § 18:16

LOANS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

Directors and officers, § 7:198

Directors and officers, Borrowing From an Institution—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § 7:416

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

Law practice, loans to clients, § 30:20

Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by borrowing, § 15:32

LOCATION

See index heading PLACE OR LOCATION

LONG TERM CAPITAL GAINS

Stock and stockholders, § 8:205

LOSS OR GAIN

See index heading GAIN OR LOSS

LOST ELECTION

S corporations, § 16:47

LOST OR DESTROYED INSTRUMENTS

Stock certificates, § 8:240 to 8:242

LOUISIANA BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT (LBCA)

Generally, § 1:12, 3:45 et seq., 14:1

LOYALTY

Articles of incorporation, § 10:67

Directors and officers, duties of, § 7:234 to 7:253, 7:297

MACHINE ASPECTS

Trade secrets, § 29:65

MAJORITY

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Partnerships, majority rule, § 22:56 to 22:59

Professional architectural corporation, majority of shares, § 17:46, 17:47

Shareholders, § 9:169 to 9:181, 9:354, 9:355

MALFEASANCE

Directors and officers, § 7:305

Dissolution, liability to creditors for malfeasance of liquidators, § 14:199

Registered limited liability partnerships, § 23:60

MALPRACTICE

Law practice. See index heading LAW PRACTICE

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § 23:61

MANAGERS AND MANAGEMENT

Advantages of incorporation, § 1:21

Definitions and distinctions, § 21:95

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:40 to 23:44

MANAGERS AND MANAGEMENT**—Cont'd**

Limited partners, lack of management participation by, § 3:37

Partnership advantages, § 1:24

MANDAMUS

Filings, § 28:36

Officers, § 7:195

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

MANDATARIES

Directors and officers, liability of directors and officers as mandataries, § 7:306

Partner as, § 22:46 to 22:55

MANDATORY MATTERS

Articles of incorporation, § 10:26 to 10:33

Bylaws, mandatory arbitration, § 10:109

Control share acquisitions, acquiring person statement, § 13:313, 13:314

Directors and officers, mandatory indemnification, § 7:375 to 7:382

Dissolution, mandatory bond, § 14:203

Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

Limited liability partnerships, mandatory contribution, § 23:9

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), mandatory registration, § 23:70

Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

Stock buy-sell agreements, mandatory agreements, § 15:20, 15:56

MARK

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:37

MARKET ANALYSIS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

MARKET PRICE

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:88

MARKETS AND MARKETING

Marketing plan, franchising, § 24:6

MARKET VALUE

Buying and selling a business, § 26:23

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:299

MECHANICS' LIENS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

MEDICAL CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

MEDICAL DISPUTES

Arbitration, § 31:124

MEETINGS

Compromise and reorganization, court-ordered meetings, § 14:267

Control share acquisitions, meeting of shareholders to determine control share voting rights, § 13:315 to 13:319

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Dissolution, meeting ordered by court, § 14:260, 14:261

Foreign control share acquisitions, meeting of shareholders' to determine control share voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355

Formation of corporations, essential content at director's first meeting, § 4:45

Limited liability companies (LLCs), members and membership, § 21:121

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43

Mergers and consolidations, meeting of shareholders, § 13:93 to 13:100

Nonprofit corporations, meetings of members, § 18:72 to 18:79

Partnerships, § 22:59

Shareholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

MEMBERS AND MEMBERSHIP

Definitions and distinctions members, § 18:18

membership, § 18:19

membership interest, § 21:19

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

INDEX

MEMBERS AND MEMBERSHIP

—Cont'd

Unincorporated associations, § **18:146, 18:151**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

General treatment, § **13:28 et seq.**

Abandonment

general treatment, § **13:60, 13:137**

contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:124**

filing of statement of abandonment, § **13:61**

Abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:113 to 13:118**

Action on plan of merger, § **13:39**

Adoption of agreement, mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:136**

Agreement to Purchase and Sell All or Substantially All of the Assets of a Business (in notarial form), § **13:481**

Altering or changing terms of agreement, § **13:125**

Alternative methods of combination, § **13:84**

Amendment of articles, short form, § **13:49**

Amendment of articles of incorporation, merger agreements not requiring, § **13:101**

Amendment or change

articles, amendments to. See index heading **AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**

contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:125**

name change, abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:116**

Amendments to articles. See index heading **AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES**

Amount of shares, changes in, § **13:125**

Anticipatory filing, Secretary of State, § **13:107**

Antitrust problems, consideration of, § **13:84**

Appraisal rights. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

Approval by shareholders, § **13:45, 13:46, 13:48, 13:90 to 13:100, 13:104, 13:106**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

—Cont'd

Articles of incorporation

altering or changing terms of, § **13:125**

amendments. See index heading

AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES

resulting corporation, § **13:128, 13:129**

Articles of merger, § **13:52 to 13:55, 13:469, 13:475**

Assets combined, § **13:76**

Auditors, “cold comfort” letters from, § **13:84**

Board of directors, business combinations checklist, § **13:88, 13:89**

Business combinations checklist, § **13:84 to 13:112**

Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

Certificates and certification

articles, merger agreement effecting change in, § **13:131**

business combinations checklist, § **13:103, 13:104**

contents of certificate of merger, § **13:110**

correction certificate, § **13:119, 13:131**

mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:139**

Secretary of State, § **13:109**

Change. Amendment or change, above
“Cold comfort” letters from auditors, § **13:84**

Commonality of shareholders, § **13:74**

Competence of acquiring party, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**

Consolidation defined, § **13:65**

Contents

agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:123 to 13:127**

certificate of merger, § **13:110**

Control share acquisitions, § **13:335**

Conversion distinguished, § **13:68**

Copy of merger and consolidation, furnishing of, § **13:106**

Corporate name, effect of consolidation or merger, § **5:37**

Correction certificate, § **13:119, 13:131**

Creditors, effect on, § **13:81, 13:82**

De facto combinations, business combinations checklist, § **13:85 to 13:87**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

Definitions and distinctions
 consolidation, § **13:1**, **13:65**
 merger, § **13:10**, **13:63**
 merger and consolidation distinguished, § **13:67**
 merger and consolidation partnerships, § **22:90**
 party to merger, § **13:14**
 resulting corporation, § **13:66**
 surviving corporation, § **13:64**
 Delivery of consideration, contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:126**
 Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
 Dissenting shareholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
 “Due diligence” investigation, § **13:84**
 Earned surplus, allocation to, § **13:121**, **13:122**
 Economic effects of transaction, consideration in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
 Effect of merger, § **13:30**
 Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferee Corporation, § **13:483**
 Empowering Resolution of Board of Directors of Transferor Corporation, § **13:482**
 ERISA, business combinations checklist, § **13:89**
 Execution of agreement, § **13:105**
 Experience of acquiring party, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
 Fiduciary duty, business combinations checklist, § **13:92**
 Files and filing
 articles of merger, § **13:54**, **13:55**
 articles of resulting corporation, § **13:129**
 mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:138**, **13:139**
 parish filing, below
 Secretary of State, filing with, § **13:106 to 13:108**
 Financial condition of company, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

Foreign business entities, § **19:40 to 19:43**
 Foreign control share acquisitions, § **13:362**
 Foreign entities, mergers and consolidations, § **13:29**, **13:135**, **13:140**, **13:141**
 Formation of corporations, § **4:33**
 Freeze-out mergers, § **13:51**
 Integrity of acquiring party, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
 Joint Consolidation Agreement, § **13:480**
 Joint Merger Agreement, § **13:479**
 Labor relations, consideration of, § **13:84**
 Language required, business combinations checklist, § **13:96**
 Lenders approval, ability to obtain, § **13:84**
 Letter of intent, signing of, § **13:84**
 Liabilities combined, § **13:77 to 13:82**
 Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
 Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
 Limited partnership, mergers and consolidations with, § **13:134**
 Limit on combined earned surplus, § **13:122**
 Market price for capital stock, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
 Meeting of shareholders, business combinations checklist, § **13:93 to 13:100**
 Merger and consolidation distinguished, § **13:67**
 Merger defined, § **13:63**
 Name of corporation
 certificate of merger and consolidation to include, § **13:110**
 filing requirements, § **13:139**
 merger and consolidation agreement to include, § **13:106**
 similar or same corporate name, approved use, § **13:32**
 written agreement to state, § **13:135**
 Noncompetition contracts, consideration of, § **13:84**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:116 to 18:118**
- Notarization of articles of merger, § **13:53**
- Notice
 - general treatment, § **13:41**
 - business combinations checklist, § **13:94, 13:95**
 - shareholders, abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:118**
- Shareholders' Meeting to Authorize Merger or Consolidation, § **13:477**
- Owner liability resulting from merger, § **13:56, 13:58**
- Parish filing
 - general treatment, § **13:111**
 - abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:117**
- Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
- Personal liability, mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:144**
- Personnel matters, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Plan of merger, § **13:31**
- "Pooling of interests," combination as, § **13:84**
- Premiums over market price, considerations in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- Professional corporations, § **17:32 to 17:34**
- Records and recording. Files and filing, above
- Registered limited liability partnerships. See index heading **REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Reports, articles of resulting corporation, § **13:129**
- Restrictive covenants, circumvention through merger, § **13:33**
- Resulting corporation defined, § **13:66**
- Retirement and benefit plans, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Rights combined, § **13:75**
- Secretary of State, filing with, § **13:106 to 13:108**
- Securities requirements, consideration of, § **13:84**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

—Cont'd

- Self-merger by abbreviated procedure, § **13:114**
- Separate existences cease, § **13:72**
- Service of process, § **13:133, 13:140**
- Shareholders. Stock and stockholders, below
- Shareholders approval, ability to obtain, § **13:84**
- Short form merger, § **13:47 to 13:50**
- Social effects of transaction, consideration in evaluating tender offer, § **13:88**
- State of incorporation, merger and consolidation agreement to include, § **13:106**
- Stock and stockholders
 - approval, § **13:90 to 13:100, 13:104**
 - combined shareholders, § **13:73, 13:74**
 - dissenting shareholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
 - dissent rights of shareholders, § **9:425, 9:426**
 - fully paid, shares issued considered, § **13:120**
 - liabilities combined, § **13:80**
 - liability of shareholders, § **9:144**
 - notice to shareholders, abbreviated procedure available for mergers with subsidiaries, § **13:118**
 - Shareholders' Resolution Authorizing Merger or Consolidation, § **13:478**
 - voting on merger, § **13:42 to 13:44**
 - voting rights, § **9:404**
- Submission of plan of merger by board to shareholders, § **13:40**
- Subsidiaries
 - abbreviated procedure available for mergers with, § **13:113 to 13:118**
 - short form merger, subsidiary shareholder approval unnecessary, § **13:48**
- Surviving corporation defined, § **13:64**
- Takeover laws, possible problems with, § **13:84**
- Tax matters
 - general treatment, § **13:69**
 - avoidance of taxation, general prohibition against reorganizing to avoid taxation, § **13:27**

MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**—Cont'd**

- Tax matters—Cont'd
 - taxable or tax-free combination, consideration of, § **13:84**
- Termination, contents of agreement of merger or consolidation, § **13:124**
- Time or date
 - merger and consolidation agreement, date of filing, § **13:110**
- Transfer of property, § **13:132**
- Voting
 - general treatment, § **13:42 to 13:44**
 - business combinations checklist, § **13:97 to 13:102**
 - groups, separate voting by, § **13:43, 13:44**
- Written agreement, mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:135**

MINIMUM NUMBER

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), minimum number of members, § **21:109**

MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS

- General treatment, § **9:131**
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Dividends, § **11:79**
- Squeeze-out of minority shareholders, § **9:480**

MINORS

- See index heading CHILDREN AND MINORS

MINUTE BOOK

- Formation of corporations, obtaining of minute book, § **4:47**

MINUTES

- Directors and officers, § **7:122**

MINUTES OF MEETINGS

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:80**
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Records and recording, § **28:88**

MISCONDUCT OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:67**

MISLEADING NAMES

- Corporate name, § **5:1**

MISMANAGEMENT

- Stock and stockholders, § **9:105**

MISTAKE OR ERROR

- Directors and officers, liability of, § **7:309 to 7:311**
- Dissolution, property omitted from liquidation, § **14:53**
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § **23:60**
- S corporations, errors in form, § **16:46, 16:47**

MIXED DISTRIBUTIONS

- Taxation of business entities, mixed distributions of common and preferred stock, § **25:55**

MODEL BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT

- Generally, § **1:9, 1:11**

MONEY OR CASH

- Franchising, cash flow, § **24:24**
- Stock buy-sell agreements, funding by cash, § **15:31**

MORTGAGES

- Articles of incorporation, filing of with recorder of mortgages, § **10:81**
- Directors and officers, Resolution Authorizing Mortgage, § **7:420**
- Foreign business entities, § **19:6**
- Formation of corporations, fees for filing with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § **4:33, 4:34**
- Formation of corporations, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § **4:33, 4:34**
- Limited liability partnerships, recorder of mortgages, § **23:30, 23:31**
- Partnerships, recorder of mortgages, § **22:26**

MULTIPLE ENTITIES

- Planning for a new business, § **2:26**

MULTIPLE NAMES

- Corporate name, § **5:1**

MUTUAL BENEFIT CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:26**

MUTUAL BENEFIT ORGANIZATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § **18:25**

INDEX

NAME

- Corporation. See index heading **CORPORATE NAME**
- Foreign business entities, § **19:12 to 19:16**
- Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Mergers. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Officers designated, bylaws, § **7:178**
- Partnerships, § **22:29 to 22:31**
- Professional corporations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § **23:59**
- Registered office and agent, § **6:17, 6:46, 6:47**
- Trade names. See index heading **TRADE NAMES**

NATURAL PERSONS

- Directors and officers, number of directors, § **7:60**

NEGLIGENCE

- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § **23:60, 23:61**
- Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § **25:119**

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

- Stock, transfer of, § **8:134**

NET ASSETS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **11:29**

NEW AMENDMENTS

- Amendments to articles of incorporation, § **12:12**

NEW CAPITAL INFUSIONS

- Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

NEW CLASS OF SHARES

- Stock and stockholders, § **8:219**

NEW CORPORATION

- Consolidation and reorganization, new corporation resulting from reorganization, § **10:133**

NEW ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § **21:198, 22:92**

NEW FRANCHISE

- Advising prospective franchisee purchasing, § **24:7 to 24:18**

NEWSPAPERS

- Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**

NOMINEE HOLDERS

- General treatment, § **9:17**
- S corporations, § **16:24**

NON COMPETE AGREEMENTS

- Law practice, § **30:46, 30:48, 30:77**
- Mergers and consolidations, § **13:84**
- Stock and stockholders, § **9:73, 9:187**

NONPROFIT AND TAX EXEMPT

- Distinction between, § **18:24**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

- General treatment, § **18:1 et seq.**
- Abandonment of conversion, § **13:415, 13:416**
- Abuse of authority as ground for annulment of corporate franchise, § **18:127**
- Accounting, trust funds, § **18:138**
- Administration, § **18:129 to 18:143**
- Advance ruling request, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
- Affidavit to dissolve corporation, § **18:184**
- Agents or agency, § **18:38, 18:48**
- Amateur sports corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
- Amendment of articles of incorporation general treatment, § **18:101**
 - documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
- Animal cruelty prevention corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

Annual information returns, federal tax exemption, § 18:43

Annual proceedings, generally, § 28:57

Annual report filing fee, § 18:130

Annulment by state, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127

Appointment of receiver, § 18:121

Appraisal rights, conversions, § 13:424

Approval. Consent or approval, below

Articles of conversion, § 13:411, 13:418

Articles of incorporation

- general treatment, § 18:85 to 18:109, 18:174, 18:175
- documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38
- forms, § 18:174, 18:175, 18:182
- reincorporation by nonprofit corporation, § 10:24, 10:25

Attorney representation, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38

“Benefit,” corporate name not to contain, § 18:94

“Benevolent,” corporate name not to contain, § 18:94

Burden of proof, federal tax exemption, § 18:40, 18:41

Business corporation defined, § 18:17

Bylaws

- general treatment, § 18:110 to 18:113
- documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38
- form, § 18:183

Capital, distributions, § 18:115

Certificates and certification

- general treatment, § 18:9 to 18:11
- articles of incorporation, certificate of correction, § 18:107

Certificates of correction, § 18:142

Change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 18:140

Charitable corporations, § 18:3, 18:34

Church

- amendment of articles of incorporation, § 18:102
- annual report, § 18:131, 18:132
- disputes, § 18:160 to 18:173
- dissolution and revocation, § 18:126

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

Classes of membership, § 18:62, 18:63, 18:88

Compensation

- directors and officers, § 18:46
- services, compensation for, § 18:4

Compromise arrangements, reorganization and receivership, § 18:120

Confidentiality of involvement, § 18:143

Consent or approval

- meetings of members, § 18:78
- name, consent by public body to use name, § 18:95

Conversions

- general treatment, § 13:404 to 13:423
- abandonment of conversion, § 13:415, 13:416
- action on plan of conversion, § 13:410
- appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:424
- articles of conversion, § 13:411, 13:418
- cancellation of certificate of authority after inbound foreign nonprofit domestication and conversion, § 13:421
- effect of conversion, § 13:406, 13:422
- filing of articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:420
- foreign nonprofit corporation, conversion into, § 13:405, 13:412, 13:413
- foreign nonprofit domestication and conversion, § 13:417 to 13:423
- notarization of articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:419
- obligations of corporation after conversion to foreign nonprofit corporation, § 13:413
- organizational documents, conversion as tantamount to merger, § 13:407
- owner liability of inbound foreign nonprofit corporation after domestication and conversion, § 13:423
- plan of conversion, § 13:409, 13:410
- security instruments, conversion as tantamount to merger, § 13:408
- shareholder liability after conversion, § 13:414
- surrender of charter after foreign nonprofit conversion, § 13:412

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Corporate name, articles of incorporation, § 18:93 to 18:96

Court authority limited, § 18:15

Deadline for seeking federal tax exemption, § 18:39 to 18:43

Declaration of nonprofit status, articles of incorporation, § 18:86

Dedication of assets to exempt purposes, requirements for federal exemption, § 18:97

Defense of ultra vires, § 18:14

Definitions and distinctions

- business corporation, § 18:17
- LNCL, § 18:16
- member, § 18:18
- membership, § 18:19
- nonprofit and tax exempt, distinction between, § 18:24
- shareholder, § 18:20
- trust instrument, § 18:21
- voting member, § 18:22
- voting power, § 18:23

Determination letter request, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38

Directors and officers, § 18:45 to 18:57, 18:67

Disclosure, revocation of membership, § 18:84

Discretionary matters in articles of incorporation, § 18:91

Dissolution and revocation, § 18:97, 18:122 to 18:128, 18:184

Distinctions. Definitions and distinctions, above

Distributions, § 18:114, 18:115

Dividends, § 18:6

Domestications. Conversions, above

Dues and assessments, § 18:8, 18:65, 18:66

Educational corporations as exempt, generally, § 18:34

Election, directors and officers, § 18:47

Employer identification number, federal tax exemption, § 18:42

“Endowment,” corporate name not to contain, § 18:94

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Enforcement, articles of incorporation, § 18:96

Examination of records, § 18:136

Excess compensation, excise tax, § 18:44

Excise tax, excess compensation, § 18:44

Exemption from taxes

- general treatment, § 18:29
- federal tax exemption, below
- loss of status, § 18:57
- venue, state tax-exempt status, § 18:30

Expulsion, no cause of action for, § 18:83

Federal tax exemption

- general treatment, § 18:31 to 18:36
- articles of incorporation, § 18:97 to 18:100

Fees, § 18:141

Files and filing

- annual reports and filings, § 28:70 to 28:76
- conversions, filing of articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:420

Financial statements, documents

- accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38

Forfeiture, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127

Formation by state, § 18:12

“Foundation,” corporate name not to contain, § 18:94

Fraud or deceit

- annulment of corporate franchise, action for, § 18:127
- corporate name, use of, § 18:94

“Fund,” corporate name not to contain, § 18:94

Good standing, dissolution and revocation, § 18:126

Governance of unincorporated associations, § 18:147

Homeowners’ association, immunity involving, § 18:54

Immunity

- directors and officers, § 18:52 to 18:54
- members and membership, § 18:71

Improper formation of corporation as ground for annulment of corporate franchise, § 18:127

Incorporators, generally, § 18:2

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

Indemnification, § **18:55**
 IRS Form 1023 Application for Recognition of Exemption Under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, § **18:176**
 IRS Form 990EZ Short Form Return of Organization Exempt from Income Tax, § **18:181**
 IRS Form 2848 Power of Attorney and Declaration of Representative, § **18:177**
 IRS Form 990 Return of Organization Exempt from Income Tax, § **18:180**
 IRS Form SS-4 Application for Employer Identification Number, § **18:179**
 IRS Form 8718 User Fee For Exempt Organization Determination Letter Request, § **18:178**
 Jurisdiction of incorporation, change of, § **18:140**
 Limitations or restrictions
 articles to contain statement of, § **18:88**
 corporate name, restrictions on, § **18:94, 18:95**
 court authority, limit of, § **18:15**
 federal exemption, requirements for, § **18:97**
 Limited liability companies (LLCs), no suggestion of nonprofit nature, § **21:67**
 Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
 Literary corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
 LNCL defined, § **18:16**
 Meetings of members, § **18:72 to 18:79**
 Members and membership
 general treatment, § **18:7**
 certificates, § **18:11**
 classes of membership, § **18:62, 18:63**
 consent, meetings of members, § **18:78**
 definitions, § **18:18, 18:19**
 directors as members, § **18:67**
 dissolution and revocation, reduction of membership, § **18:123**
 dues and assessments, § **18:8, 18:65, 18:66**
 immunity, § **18:71**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

Members and membership—Cont'd
 liability, § **18:69 to 18:71**
 meetings of members, § **18:72 to 18:79**
 notice of meetings of members, § **18:74, 18:75**
 publication of notice of meetings of members, § **18:75**
 qualifications of membership, § **18:62, 18:63**
 quorum, meetings of members, § **18:76**
 record date, meetings of members, § **18:73**
 remedies, § **18:80**
 revocation of membership, § **18:81 to 18:84**
 stock and stockholders, § **18:58 to 18:61, 18:68**
 subscriptions for shares, § **18:59**
 transferability of shares, § **18:68**
 trusts, meetings of members, § **18:79**
 unanimous consent, meetings of members, § **18:78**
 voting, meetings of members, § **18:77, 18:78**
 voting member defined, § **18:22**
 voting trusts, meetings of members, § **18:79**
 Merger and consolidation, § **18:116 to 18:118**
 Mutual benefit corporations, generally, § **18:26**
 Mutual benefit organizations, § **18:25**
 Nonpayment, revocation of membership for, § **18:82**
 Nonprofit and tax exempt, distinction between, § **18:24**
 Notice of meetings of members, § **18:74, 18:75**
 Number of shares to be issued, articles to state, § **18:88**
 Partnerships, nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § **28:76**
 Par value of shares to be issued, articles to state, § **18:88**
 Penalties
 annual report filing failure, § **18:132**
 records and reports, § **18:132, 18:135, 18:137**

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Penalties—Cont'd
 ultra vires acts, dissolution and revocation, § **18:128**
 “Philanthropic,” corporate name not to contain, § **18:94**
 Playground, corporate name not to contain name of, § **18:94**
 Preemptive rights, articles of incorporation, § **18:92**
 Preferences, articles to contain statement of, § **18:88**
 Private foundation, articles of incorporation, § **18:98**
 Propaganda, prohibition of, § **18:34**
 Publication of notice of meetings of members, § **18:75**
 Public benefit corporations, generally, § **18:26**
 Public park, corporate name not to contain name of, § **18:94**
 Public safety corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
 Qualifications
 federal tax exemption, § **18:32, 18:33**
 membership, § **18:62, 18:63**
 Quorum, meetings of members, § **18:76**
 Reclassification of stock, articles of incorporation, § **18:108**
 Record date, meetings of members, § **18:73**
 Records and recording
 general treatment, § **18:126 to 18:137, 28:90 to 28:94**
 annual reports and filings, § **28:70 to 28:76**
 Registered office and agent
 general treatment, § **18:139**
 annulment of corporate franchise for failure to maintain, § **18:127**
 Reinstatement of articles, dissolution and revocation, § **18:124 to 18:126**
 Religious corporations, generally, § **18:26, 18:34**
 Remedies, § **18:80**
 Removal of directors and officers, § **18:48**
 Reorganization
 receivership, § **18:119 to 18:121**

**NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND
UNINCORPORATED
ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd**

Reports and filings, annual reports and filings, § **28:70 to 28:76**
 Restatement of articles of incorporation, § **18:109**
 Restrictions. Limitations or restrictions, above
 Revocation of membership, § **18:81 to 18:84**
 Schedules, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
 Scientific corporations as exempt, generally, § **18:34**
 Secretary of State, action to annul corporate franchise, § **18:127**
 Securities laws, nonprofit issue registration, § **27:36**
 Self-dealing, engaging in acts of, § **18:98**
 Series of shares to be issued, articles to state, § **18:88**
 Shareholder defined, § **18:20**
 Shareholder liability after conversion, § **9:100**
 Statement of activities, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § **18:38**
 Stock and stockholders
 general treatment, § **18:7**
 articles of incorporation, § **18:87 to 18:90**
 definition of shareholder, § **18:20**
 members and membership, § **18:58 to 18:61, 18:68**
 reclassification of stock, articles of incorporation, § **18:108**
 Stock certificates, § **18:9 to 18:11**
 Subscriptions for shares, members and membership, § **18:59**
 Surplus, distributions, § **18:115**
 Taxation
 general treatment, § **18:24 to 18:44**
 exemption from taxes, above
 federal tax exemption, above
 Tax-exempt status, loss of, § **18:57**
 Transferability of shares, § **18:68**
 Trust funds, accounting, § **18:138**
 Trust instrument defined, § **18:21**
 Trusts, meetings of members, § **18:79**

NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS—Cont'd

- Ultra vires
 - defense, § 18:14
 - dissolution and revocation, § 18:128
- Unanimous consent, meetings of members, § 18:78
- Vacation, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127
- Variations between series of shares, articles to contain statement of, § 18:88
- Venue, state tax-exempt status, § 18:30
- Voluntary transfer of assets, merger and consolidation, § 18:118
- Votes and voting
 - bylaws established, § 18:111
 - definitions, § 18:22, 18:23
 - directors and officers, § 18:47
 - meetings of members, § 18:77 to 18:79
 - members and membership, above
- Voting member defined, § 18:22
- Voting power defined, § 18:23
- Withholding information from public inspection, request for, § 18:38
- Written declaration of principal officer, documents accompanying application for exempt status, § 18:38

NONVOTING STOCK

- Professional corporations, shareholders, § 17:19

NOTARY PUBLIC

- Amendments to articles, notarization of articles, § 12:41, 12:62
- Articles of dissolution and revocation, § 14:79
- Articles of dissolution and termination, § 14:25
- Articles of reinstatement, § 14:307
- Conversions, notarization of, § 13:383
- Documents requiring notary, § 28:47, 28:50
- Law practice, notarization of state contract acknowledgment, § 30:67
- Limited liability companies (llcs), notarization of articles of amendment, § 21:47
- Merger, articles of, § 13:53

NOTARY PUBLIC—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations, articles of domestication and conversion, § 13:419
- Share exchanges, articles of, § 13:53

NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE

- General treatment, § 28:17 to 28:28
- Agent for service of process, notice to, § 28:24
- Amendments to articles of incorporation, notice of meeting of shareholders, § 12:31
- Articles of incorporation, notice requirements, § 10:35
- Bylaws. See index heading **BYLAWS**
- Common address, notice to, § 28:25, 28:27
- Constructive notice, shareholders, § 9:21
- Control share acquisitions
 - directors to notify shareholders of dissenting rights, § 13:327
 - shareholders' meeting, § 13:320, 13:321
- Copyrights, § 29:59
- Corporate name, notification of renewal, § 5:56
- Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
- Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**
- Effective date, § 28:26
- Electronic transmission, § 28:21 to 28:23
- English, notice in, § 28:19
- Failure of shareholder to object to notice a common address, § 28:27
- Foreign business entities, suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:49, 19:53
- Foreign control share acquisitions. See index heading **FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Method of providing notice, § 28:20
- Modifications, § 28:17
- Nonprofit corporations, notice of meetings of members, § 18:74, 18:75
- Partnerships, withdrawal, § 22:124

INDEX

NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE—Cont'd

- Professional corporations, corporate name, § 17:8
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Requirements, § 28:17 to 28:28
- Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:294 to 14:297
- Right to notice, § 28:28
- Sale of assets, notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:186
- Securities laws, registration by notification, § 27:33
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56
- Trademarks, notice of registration, § 29:46
- Waiver of notice by shareholder, § 28:28
- Writing, notice in, § 28:18

NULLITY

- Revocation of corporate charter, nullity of contracts with state, § 14:292

NUMBERS AND NUMBERING

- Articles of incorporation, § 10:31
- Control share acquisitions, § 13:314
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Foreign control share acquisitions, § 13:347
- Formation of corporations, § 4:22
- Limited liability companies, § 21:23, 21:104
- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:88
- S corporations. See index heading CORPORATIONS
- Shares, number, § 8:71
- Sole proprietorships, number of people, § 3:8
- Stock and stockholders, number of certificate, § 8:231

NURSING CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § 17:3, 17:45

OCCUPATIONAL LICENSE

- Formation of corporations, obtaining of occupational license, § 4:52

OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § 17:3

OFFICE

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), office and agent, § 21:72 to 21:94
- Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Removal from office. See index heading REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

OFFICERS

- See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

OFFICE SHARING AGREEMENTS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:81

OFFICE SPACE

- Law practice, § 30:57

OFFICIAL STATE JOURNAL

- Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:296

OIL AND GAS COMPANIES

- Dividends paid out of surplus, § 11:45
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), oil and gas extraction, § 21:188

OPERATING AGREEMENT

- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

OPERATING DATA

- Buying and selling a business, preliminary planning by purchaser, § 26:26

OPTING OUT

- Business combinations, opting out election, § 13:282, 13:283
- Foreign control share acquisitions, opting out of control share acquisition requirements, § 13:346

OPTIONAL REPURCHASE

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

OPTIONS

- Articles of incorporation, optional provisions, § 10:60 to 10:68
- Formation of corporations, optional contents of articles of incorporation, § 4:23

OPTIONS—Cont'd

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), contributions and distributions, § 21:179 to 21:181
- Limited partnerships, options for financing increased, § 3:32
- Stock and stockholders, § 8:34, 8:66, 8:195, 9:48
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:19, 15:34

OPTOMETRY CORPORATIONS

- Professional corporations, § 17:3

ORAL MATTERS

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), oral operating agreements, § 21:60
- Partnerships, annual report, § 22:175
- Stock, transfer of by oral contract, § 8:121 to 8:124

ORDER OF COURT

- Stock and stockholders, § 13:238

ORGANIZATIONAL EXPENSES

- S corporations, partnership, § 2:4
- Taxation of business entities, amortization of organizational expenses, § 25:19

ORIGINAL FORM

- Registered office and agent, change of, § 6:54

ORIGINALITY

- Copyrights, § 29:51

OWNERSHIP

- See index heading TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

PACKAGE AND PRODUCT FRANCHISE

- General treatment, § 24:2

PAID-IN CAPITAL

- Articles of incorporation, paid-in capital as mandatory provision, § 10:32
- Stock and stockholders, personal liability before paid-in capital received, § 8:76
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:24

PARENT-SUBSIDIARY CONTROLLED GROUP

- Taxation, § 25:106

PARISH

- Amendments to articles of incorporation, filing certificate of correction, § 12:76
- Corporations, parish filings, § 10:128
- Dissolution, parish filing, § 14:48
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships, failure to file with parish, § 23:31
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Partnerships, parish filing, § 22:105
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

PAROL MATTERS

- See index heading ORAL MATTERS

PARTICIPATING IN CONTROL

- Definitions and distinctions, § 23:43

PARTITION

- Partnership property, § 22:161, 22:170

PARTNERS

- See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

PARTNERSHIPS

- General treatment, § 1:14, 22:1 et seq.
- Abandonment of merger or consolidation, § 22:101
- Actions by and against partnership and partners, § 22:165 to 22:172
- Address
 - annual report, administrative details, § 22:173
 - registered contract, requirements for, § 22:19
- Advance delivery
 - formation and registry, § 22:24
 - merger or consolidation, § 22:104
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 1:22 to 1:26, 3:15 to 3:24, 3:30 to 3:36
- Agreement, generally, § 22:81 to 22:84
- Amendment or change
 - contract, amendment of, § 22:20
 - number of partners, change in, § 22:147
- Annual report, § 22:173 to 22:175, 28:79 to 28:81

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Anti-abuse regulations, § **3:29**
- Articles of partnership
 - general treatment, § **22:177**
 - abandonment of merger or consolidation, § **22:101**
 - consummation of consolidation, effect of, § **22:107**
- Foreign business entities, registration of foreign partnerships, § **19:79**
- Limited liability partnerships, Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Long Form), § **23:88**
- Limited liability partnerships, Articles of Partnership in Commendam or LLP (Short Form), § **23:87**
- Bankruptcy or insolvency, § **22:117, 22:145**
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**
- Capacity to sue and be sued, § **22:16, 22:165**
- Central registry, § **22:21, 22:22**
- Certificates and certification, merger or consolidation, § **22:100, 22:102, 22:107**
- Cessation of separate entity existence, effect of consummation of merger, § **22:107**
- Change in number of partners, § **22:147**
- Competing with partnership, § **22:63**
- Computation of taxation, § **3:27**
- Conflict of interest, consent to transactions involving, § **22:72**
- Consent or approval
 - conflict of interest, consent to transactions involving, § **22:72**
 - conversion, § **22:112**
 - lease or mortgage by management group, § **22:179**
 - merger or consolidation, § **22:95 to 22:100**
 - partners for management group, consent to lease and to mortgage, § **22:179**
 - termination of partnership by, § **22:145**
- Constituent entity defined, § **22:91**
- Consummation, merger or consolidation, § **22:107, 22:108**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Continuation
 - fiduciary duty, continuation of, § **22:67, 22:68**
 - liquidation, continuation for, § **22:150**
 - partner, continuation of business by, § **22:45**
 - partnership, continuation of, § **22:140 to 22:144**
- Continuity, limited, § **3:24**
- Contracts and agreements, stipulations, § **22:9**
- Contributions, § **22:85 to 22:87**
- Conversion
 - approval, § **22:112**
 - consummation of consolidation as resulting in, § **22:107, 22:111 to 22:116**
 - domestic entities, generally, § **22:111**
 - effective date of conversion, § **22:114**
 - effect of conversion, § **22:115**
 - merger or consolidation, agreement of, § **22:93**
 - procedure, § **22:113**
 - tax implications, § **22:116**
- Corporation, approval of merger or consolidation, § **22:97**
- Creditors
 - general treatment, § **22:39, 22:40**
 - division of partnership assets among creditors of partnership, § **22:156**
 - partner as creditor, § **22:38**
 - seizure of partner's interest, § **22:127, 22:171**
- Creditors' rights not impaired as result of merger, § **22:107**
- Damages
 - expulsion, damages for breach resulting from, § **22:130**
 - right to, § **22:71**
- Death of general partner, cessation of membership from, § **22:117**
- Debts. Creditors, above
- Deceased partner, requirement to publish before sale when partner deceased, § **22:15**
- Definitions and distinctions
 - general treatment, § **1:14, 21:20**
 - constituent entity, § **22:91**
 - just cause, § **22:129**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
merger and consolidation partnerships,
§ 22:90

new entity, § 22:92

successors, § 22:132

surviving entity, § 22:93

Delivery. Advance delivery, above

Democratic form of organization, § 3:18

Director, fiduciary duty, § 22:64

Discussion right of partners, § 22:42

Dissolution

general treatment, § 22:154 to 22:159,
22:166

termination and, § 22:117 to 22:163

venue for action to dissolve, § 22:160

Distributions, § 22:88

Enforcement of partnership agreement,
§ 22:87

Equal distribution of assets, § 22:88

Executory process, § 22:75

Expiration of term, termination of partner-
ship by, § 22:145

Expulsion

cessation of membership from,
§ 22:117

just cause, expulsion for, § 22:128 to
22:130

withdrawal, partner's rights after,
§ 22:138

Fair dealings, fiduciary duty, § 22:62

Fees for filing, § 22:176

Fiduciary duty, § 22:61 to 22:68

Files and filing. Reports and filings, below

Final liquidation, § 22:159

Finances and funds, limited ability to
obtain financing, § 3:22

Forced liquidation, continuation of
partnership, § 22:144

Foreign business entities. See index head-
ing FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Foreign entities, merger or consolidation,
§ 22:99, 22:109

Formation and registry, § 22:17 to 22:28

Good faith, fiduciary duty, § 22:62

Heirs of deceased partner, § 22:125

Husband and wife, rights of, § 22:47

Indemnification, § 22:8

In commendam partnerships. See index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNER-
SHIPS

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Inspection, reasonableness in, § 22:79

Intent to form, § 22:5, 22:6

Interdiction of general partner, cessation
of membership from, § 22:117

Investor participation, § 3:20

Joint ventures. See index heading JOINT
VENTURES

Judgment of termination, termination of
partnership by, § 22:145

Judicial determinations, § 22:135, 22:136

Just cause

defined, § 22:129

expulsion for, § 22:128 to 22:130

withdrawal for, § 22:121, 22:122

Lease or mortgage by management group,
consent or approval, § 22:179

Liens not impaired as result of merger,
§ 22:107

Limitation of actions for breach of fidu-
ciary duty, § 22:68

Limitations, § 22:50

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See
index heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES (LLCs)

Limited liability partnership. See index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNER-
SHIPS

Limited partnerships. See index heading
LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Liquidation, § 22:154 to 22:159

Loss stipulation, § 22:9

Majority rule, § 22:56 to 22:59

Mandatory, partner as, § 22:46 to 22:55

Meetings, § 22:59

Merger or consolidation

general treatment, § 13:134, 13:135,
13:143, 22:89 to 22:110

adoption of agreement, § 13:135

certificates and certification, § 22:100,
22:102

definition of merger and consolidation
partnerships, § 22:90

Mortgages, recorder of, § 22:26

Name

general treatment, § 22:29 to 22:31

annual report, administrative details,
§ 22:173

merger or consolidation, agreement of,
§ 22:93, 22:102

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Name—Cont'd
 registered contract, requirements for, § 22:19
New entity defined, § 22:92
Nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:76
Notice, withdrawal, § 22:124
Object of partnership, termination of partnership by attainment or impossibility of, § 22:145
Oral partnership, annual report, § 22:175
Ownership of property, § 22:14, 22:74
Parish filing, merger or consolidation, § 22:105
Partition of partnership property, § 22:161, 22:170
Partners, generally, § 22:35 to 22:80
Partnerships in commendam. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
Pass-through entity for tax purposes, § 3:19
Payment of partner's interest, § 22:133 to 22:137
Penalties for competing, § 22:84
Presumption of liability, § 22:44
Principal business established, § 22:34
Priority of payment of creditors on liquidation, § 22:156
Professional corporations, § 17:4
Profits, return of, § 22:70 to 22:72
Profits and losses, § 3:28, 22:10 to 22:12
Proxy, § 22:60
Reasonableness in inspection, § 22:79
Receiver, right to sue and be sued, § 22:162, 22:163
Records and recording
 general treatment, § 28:97
 foreign partnerships, § 28:94
 in commendam partnerships, § 28:99
 mortgages, recorder of, § 22:26
 registered limited liability partnerships, § 28:98
 reports and filing, above
Secretary of State, merger or consolidation, § 22:103, 22:104
Reduction of membership to one person, termination of partnership by, § 22:145

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Registered office and agent, § 6:14, 6:33, 22:32 to 22:34
Registration
 partnership registration, § 22:178
Registry and formation, § 22:17 to 22:28
Reimbursement rights, § 22:55
Reports and filing
 annual reports and filings, § 22:173 to 22:175, 28:79 to 28:81
 central registry, § 22:22
 fees for filing, § 22:176
 formation and registry, § 22:25
 in commendam partnerships, annual reports and filings, § 28:81
 merger or consolidation, filing agreement of, § 22:102
 nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:76
 parish filing, merger or consolidation, § 22:105
 registered limited liability partnerships, annual reports and filings, § 28:80
Retention of judicial personality, § 22:151, 22:152
Return of profits, § 22:70 to 22:72
Reversion of title to property due to merger, § 22:107
S corporations. See index heading S CORPORATIONS
S corporations and partnerships. See index heading S CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS
Secondary liability of partners, § 22:41, 22:42
Securities law issues. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS
Seizure of partner's interest, § 22:11, 22:117, 22:127, 22:171
Selection of business form. See index heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM
Separate entity, § 22:13
Service of process, § 22:110, 22:172
Shared risk, § 22:7 to 22:9
Simple form, § 3:17
Small claims, power to prosecute, § 22:54
Sole proprietorship, continuation of partnership as, § 22:142
Spouse, rights of, § 22:47
Statute of limitations for breach of fiduciary duty, § 22:68

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Stipulations, § 22:9

Stock and stockholders, investor participation, § 3:20

Succession representative as a partner, § 22:164

Successors

definition of, § 22:132

representatives, succession representatives, § 22:36

withdrawal, partner's rights after, § 22:132

Surviving or new entity

defined, § 22:93

rights and powers of, § 22:107

Taxation

general treatment, § 1:25, 3:26 to 3:29

annual report, failure to include tax ID number in, § 22:174

anti-abuse regulations, § 3:29

conversion, § 22:116

pass-through entity for tax purposes, § 3:19

profits and losses, allocation of, § 3:28
registered limited liability partnerships, § 25:132

S corporations and partnerships. See index heading S CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS

Taxpayer identification number

annual report, administrative details, § 22:173

failure to include in annual report, § 22:174

registered contract, requirements for, § 22:19

Termination

general treatment, § 22:117 to 22:163
binding effect, terminated partnership, § 22:49

consent or approval, § 22:145

Third parties

general treatment, § 22:52, 22:53, 22:76, 22:77

central registry, § 22:22

Intent to form irrelevant to third parties, § 22:6

registry and formation, § 22:18

termination, § 22:153

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Time or date

merger or consolidation, agreement of, § 22:102

Title to property, reversion on merger, § 22:107

Trade name, § 22:31

Trustees, § 22:36

Unanimity required, § 22:58, 22:145

Venue

dissolution, venue for action to dissolve, § 22:160

registered office and agent, § 22:33

Withdrawal

general treatment, § 22:117 to 22:163
cessation of membership from, § 22:117

fiduciary duty, withdrawal as violation of, § 22:69

judicial review of removal of partner, § 22:139

rights of partner after, § 22:131 to 22:138

Written contracts, § 22:17, 22:18, 22:81, 22:82

PARTNERSHIPS IN COMMENDAM

See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

PART OR PARTIAL

Business combinations, receipt of proportional benefit, § 13:277

Taxation of business entities, disproportionate distributions, § 25:54

Taxation of business entities, partial liquidations, § 25:66

PAR VALUE

See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

PASSING OFF

Unfair competition, passing off as common cause of action, § 29:11

PASSIVE RECEIVERSHIP

Dissolution, § 14:251

PASS-THROUGH ENTITIES

Partnerships, pass-through entity for tax purposes, § 3:19

S corporations, § 2:2

INDEX

PASS-THROUGH ENTITIES—Cont'd

Selection of business form. See index heading **SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**

PATENTS

General treatment, § **29:18 et seq.**

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Definition of patent, § **29:19**

Infringement, § **29:20 to 29:22, 29:25**

PAYMENTS

Capital. See index heading **PAID-IN CAPITAL**
Dissolution, payment of dividends, § **14:216**

Formation of corporations, payment of purchase price, § **4:9**

Franchising. See index heading **FRANCHISING**

Nonprofit corporations, revocation of membership for nonpayment, § **18:82**

Partner's interest, payment of, § **22:133 to 22:137**

Stock shares, payment of dividend in, § **11:59 to 11:64**

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § **25:40 to 25:42**

PAYROLL TAXES

Corporations, § **3:80**

S corporations, partnership, § **2:10**

Selecting business form, § **3:80**

PENALTIES

Corporate name, assumed business name, § **5:63**

False filing, § **28:53**

Foreign business entities, transacting business without authority, § **19:62, 19:65 to 19:67, 21:259, 21:260**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Partnerships, penalties for competing, § **22:84**

Stock and stockholders, mandamus to compel recovery of penalty, § **9:475**

Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § **25:115 to 25:124**

PENDING MATTERS

Revocation of corporate charter, unavailability of name pending reinstatement, § **14:319**

PENSION AND RETIREMENT PLANS

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:84, 13:89**

Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:12**

PEREMPTIVE PERIODS

See index heading **LIMITATION OF ACTIONS**

PERIODIC CORPORATE ISSUES

Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

PERMITS

See index heading **LICENSES AND PERMITS**

PERPETUAL DURATION

Advantages or disadvantages of incorporation, § **1:18**

PERPETUAL EXISTENCE

Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:4**

PERSON

Definitions and distinctions, § **13:267, 21:33**

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY

See index heading **HOLDING COMPANY**

PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY TAX

S corporations, Subchapter C Corporations, § **2:20**

Selecting business form, § **3:82**

PERSONAL INCOME TAXES

S corporations, factors favoring election, § **16:35**

PERSONAL LIABILITY

Articles of incorporation, personal liability limitation, § **10:64, 10:65**

Mergers and consolidations with other entities, § **13:144**

PERSONAL SERVICE CORPORATIONS

Planning for a new business, compensation, § **2:36**

PERSONAL WORKS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

PERSONNEL MATTERS

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

PETITIONS

Stockholders suits, petition for derivative actions, § 9:471

“PHILANTHROPIC”

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

PHOTOGRAPHS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

PHYSICAL ADDRESS

Registered office and agent, § 6:4

PIERCING CORPORATE VEIL

See index heading ALTER EGO

PLACE OR LOCATION

Buying and selling a business, location of assets, § 26:23

Directors and officers, location of meetings, § 7:123, 7:124

Foreign business entities, location of records, § 19:37

Stock and stockholders, place of inspection of records, § 9:515

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS

General treatment, § 2:1 et seq.

Administrative costs, § 2:26

Capitalization, generally, § 2:28 to 2:31

Character and condition of company, § 2:33

Comparison of salaries of others, § 2:33

Compensation

general treatment, § 2:32 et seq.

character and condition of company, § 2:33

comparison of salaries of others, § 2:33

conflict of interest, § 2:33

consistency of shareholder v non-shareholder salaries, § 2:33

contribution of employee to business, § 2:34

corporate fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

economic conditions, § 2:34

excessive compensation, agreement to repay, § 2:35

PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS

—Cont’d

Compensation—Cont’d

fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

IRS determination of salary structure, § 2:34

knowledge of business, § 2:34

nature of duties, § 2:34

nondiscrimination requirements, corporate fringe benefits, § 2:38

personal service corporations, § 2:36

reasonability, § 2:33 to 2:36

role of employee in company, § 2:33

schedule of fringe benefits, § 2:40

size of business, § 2:34

time compensation determined, § 2:34

Conflict of interest, § 2:33

Contribution of employee to business, § 2:34

Corporate fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

Debt, generally, § 2:29

Economic conditions, § 2:34

Excessive compensation, agreement to repay, § 2:35

Franchise tax, duplication of, § 2:26

Fringe benefits, § 2:37 to 2:40

Hybrid instruments, § 2:31

IRS determination of salary structure, § 2:34

Knowledge of business, § 2:34

Management of corporation, participation in, § 2:28

Multiple entities, § 2:26

Nondiscrimination requirements, corporate fringe benefits, § 2:38

Personal service corporations, compensation, § 2:36

Reasonability, compensation, § 2:33 to 2:36

Role of employee in company, § 2:33

Schedule of fringe benefits, § 2:40

S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS

Section 1244 election, § 2:27

Size of business, § 2:34

Stock and stockholders, section 1244 election, § 2:27

Thin capitalization, § 2:30

Time compensation determined, § 2:34

INDEX

PLANS

New business. See index heading **PLANNING FOR A NEW BUSINESS**

Preliminary planning. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

Share exchanges, plan of, § **13:151, 13:152**

PLAYGROUNDS

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:94**

PLEDGES

Buying and selling a business, § **26:95**

Control share acquisitions, § **13:335**

Foreign control share acquisitions, § **13:362**

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PLURALITY VOTING

Directors, election of, § **7:67**

“POOLING OF INTERESTS”

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:84**

POSTCLOSING MATTERS

Buying and selling a business, § **26:79**

POWER

Amendments to articles of incorporation, § **12:8**

Dissolution. See index heading **DISSOLUTION**

Sale of assets, power to alienate, § **13:179**

Stock and stockholders, power of trustees, § **9:393 to 9:396**

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**

PRECEDENCE

Bylaws, articles of incorporation as precedential, § **10:113**

Corporate name, assumed business name, § **5:60**

PRE-1985 COMBINATIONS

Business combinations, special vote inapplicable to pre-1985 combinations, § **13:280 to 13:283**

PREEMPTIVE MATTERS

Amendments altering or abolishing, § **12:31**

Arbitration, § **31:8, 31:51, 31:113 to 31:115**

PREEMPTIVE MATTERS—Cont'd

Articles of incorporation, § **10:31, 10:61**
Limited liability companies, dissolution, § **21:245 to 21:248**

Limited liability companies (LLCs), limitation on liability of managers and members, § **21:167**

Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § **18:92**

Stockholders, § **9:117 to 9:123, 9:527**

PREFERENCES

Amendments to articles, § **12:10, 12:31**

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:88**

Stock. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PREFERRED STOCK

General treatment, § **8:30, 10:59**

Appraisal rights, § **13:209**

Articles of incorporation, § **10:40**

Definitions and distinctions, § **8:11**

Taxation of business entities, dividends, § **25:55 to 25:57**

PREINCORPORATION, SUBSCRIPTION AND RESTRICTION AGREEMENT

Formation of corporations, § **4:53**

PRELIMINARY PLANNING

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

PREMIUMS

Mergers and consolidations, § **13:88**

Stock buy-sell agreements, premium payments, § **15:46**

PREREGISTRATION

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), preregistration obligations, § **23:66**

PREREQUISITES

Corporate name, § **5:10 to 5:21**

PRESCRIPTION

Directors and officers, stock and stockholders, § **7:335, 7:395**

Louisiana Business Corporation Act (LBCA), § **3:54**

PRESCRIPTIVE PERIOD

Dissolution, § **14:207**

PRESCRIPTIVE PERIOD—Cont'd

Sale of assets, prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197

Shareholders, § 9:179, 9:481

PRESSURE

Securities laws, pressure to grow as disadvantage of going public, § 27:7

PRESUMPTIONS

Arbitration, § 31:29, 31:30, 31:90

Burden of proof. See index heading
BURDEN OF PROOF

Choice of law presumption, § 31:30

Directors and officers, presumed authority, § 7:199, 7:200

Partnerships, presumption of liability, § 22:44

Stock and stockholders, presumption that conduct is not oppressive, § 9:54, 9:209

PRICE FIXING

Unfair competition, price fixing as common cause of action, § 29:7

PRICES

Buying and selling a business, letter of intent, § 26:60

Purchase price. See index heading
PURCHASE PRICE

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

Unfair competition, price discrimination as common cause of action, § 29:8

PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE

Articles of incorporation, prima facie evidence when charter forfeited, § 10:84

PRINCIPAL BUSINESS

Partnerships, principal business established, § 22:34

PRIORITIES

Dissolution, priority given to bondholders, § 14:246

Partnerships, § 22:156

PRIVATE FOUNDATION

Nonprofit corporations, articles of incorporation, § 18:98

PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS

Stockholder litigation, § 9:482 to 9:484

PRIVILEGE ON SHARES

Stock and stockholders, § 8:232

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

General treatment, § 17:1 et seq.

Accounting corporations, generally, § 17:3

Administration, § 17:57

Advertisement, § 17:54 to 17:56

Age requirements, § 17:4

Amendment, professional nursing corporation, § 17:45

Annual proceedings, generally, § 28:56

Annual reports and filings. Reports and filings, below

Architectural corporation, § 17:46 to 17:48

Architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:3, 17:49 to 17:55

Articles of Incorporation, § 17:58

Authority and authorization, § 17:3, 17:9 to 17:11

Certificates and certification

law corporation, certificate of authority, § 17:40

shareholders, certificate of stock, § 17:18 to 17:21

Chiropractic corporations, generally, § 17:3

Contracts, professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:53, 17:54

Conversion, § 17:34

Corporate name, § 17:7, 17:8

Death of shareholder, § 17:36

Definitions

LBCL, § 17:6

qualified person, § 17:4

qualified state, § 17:5

Dental corporation, § 17:3, 17:41 to 17:44

Directors and officers

general treatment, § 7:53, 7:183, 17:29 to 17:31

professional architectural corporation, § 17:48

professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:52

Dissolution, § 17:35, 17:36

Files and filing. Reports and filings, below

Foreign professional law corporation, § 17:38 to 17:40

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Full-time employee, professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:50
- General partnership as “qualified person,” § 17:4
- Holding company shares, professional architectural corporation, § 17:47
- Immunity for shareholders, § 17:27
- Incorporators’ liability, § 17:24 to 17:28
- Jurisdiction of Louisiana, foreign professional law corporation’s submission to, § 17:39
- Law corporation, § 6:33, 17:3, 17:38 to 17:40
- LBCL, same meaning as, § 17:6
- Limitations or restrictions
 - corporation authority, § 17:10, 17:11
 - liability, § 17:26
 - shareholders, § 17:21
- “Limited” as part of corporate name, § 17:7
- Limited liability companies
 - professional dental corporation, § 17:41 to 17:44
 - professional LLCs, § 21:9
 - shareholders, § 17:14
- Majority of shares, professional architectural corporation, § 17:46, 17:47
- Medical corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Mergers and consolidations, § 17:32 to 17:34
- Name
 - general treatment, § 17:7, 17:8
 - professional dental corporation, § 17:43, 17:44
- Nonvoting stock, shareholders, § 17:19
- Notice, corporate name, § 17:8
- Nursing corporations, generally, § 17:3, 17:45
- Occupational therapy corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Optometry corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Partnership as “qualified person,” § 17:4
- Psychology corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Qualified person defined, § 17:4
- Qualified state defined, § 17:5

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Records and recording
 - general treatment, § 28:89
 - foreign professional corporations, § 28:92
- Registered office and agent of law corporation, § 6:33
- Regulation, § 17:37
- Reports and filings
 - annual reports and filings, generally, § 28:69
 - nonprofit corporation annual reports and filings, § 28:72
- Secretary of State, foreign professional law corporation’s designation with, § 17:39
- Shareholder agreements, reference to, § 17:20, 17:23
- Social work corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Stock and stockholders
 - general treatment, § 17:12 to 17:23
 - death of shareholder, § 17:36
 - liability, generally, § 17:25
 - nonprofessionals, ownership of shares by, § 17:13
 - officers as shareholders, § 17:30
 - professional architectural corporation, § 17:46, 17:47
 - shareholder agreements, reference to, § 17:20, 17:23
- Subscribers’ liability, § 17:24
- Suspension of authority, professional architectural-engineering corporations, § 17:51
- Title agent, corporation authority, § 17:11
- Trusts, shareholders, § 17:17
- Veterinary medicine corporations, generally, § 17:3
- Voting, shareholders, § 17:16, 17:17, 17:19

PROFITS AND LOSSES

- Dividend as distribution of profits, § 11:6
- Joint ventures, § 20:11
- Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Partnerships, § 3:28, 22:10 to 22:12
- Partnerships, return of profits, § 22:70 to 22:72

PROFIT SHARING

Buying and selling a business. See index heading **BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS**

PROMOTERS

Definition of promoter, § 7:339
Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**

PROPAGANDA

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

PROPORTION

See index heading **PART OR PARTIAL**
Dissolution, proportionate distribution to shareholders, § 14:42

PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS

Articles of incorporation. See index heading **ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**
Franchising, advising prospective franchisee, § 24:7 to 24:24
Franchising, advising prospective franchisor, § 24:25
Revocation of corporate charter, retroactive effect, § 14:318
S corporations, effective date of election, § 16:42, 16:43

PROTECTIVE ORDERS

Stock and stockholders, inspection of corporate records, § 9:494

PROXY

Control share acquisitions, § 13:306
Directors and officers, proxy vote, § 7:144, 7:153, 7:163 to 7:165, 10:56
Limited liability companies (llcs), voting by proxy, § 21:119
Partnerships, § 22:60
Records and recording, § 28:88
Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PSYCHOLOGY CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

PUBLICATION

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

PUBLICATION—Cont'd

Nonprofit corporations, publication of notice of meetings of members, § 18:75

PUBLIC BENEFIT CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:26

PUBLIC CORPORATIONS

Defined, § 1:5
Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

PUBLICLY TRADED SHARES

Stock and stockholders, § 13:238

PUBLIC PARKS

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:94

PUBLIC SAFETY CORPORATIONS

Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

PUBLIC UTILITY COMPANY SECURITIES

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

PURCHASE OF ASSETS\$ EDIRECTORS' RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING

Control share acquisitions, § 13:486

PURCHASE PRICE

Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:52
Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading **STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**

PURCHASING POWER

Franchising, advantages of mass purchasing power, § 24:13

PUTS OR CALLS

Business combinations, § 13:296

QSST ELECTION

S corporations, § 16:27

QUALIFICATIONS

Definitions and distinctions, § 17:4, 17:5
Directors and officers. See index heading **DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS**
Dissolution, qualifications of receiver, § 14:241
Limited liability companies (LLCs), qualification for managers, § 21:103

INDEX

QUALIFICATIONS—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Registered agent, § 6:33 to 6:35
- S corporations, eligibility for election,
§ 16:22 to 16:31
- S corporations, qualification failure,
§ 16:49
- Section 1244 stock, § 16:56 et seq.
- Securities laws, registration by qualifica-
tion, § 27:34

QUALIFIED PERSON

- Definitions and distinctions, § 17:4

QUALIFIED STATE

- Definitions and distinctions, § 17:5

QUARTERLY REPORTS

- Dissolution, receiver's duty to file
quarterly reports, § 14:248

QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT

- Foreign business entities, registration of
foreign corporations and LLCs,
§ 19:7

QUORUM

- Definitions and distinctions, § 7:145
- Directors and officers, § 7:122, 7:141 to
7:153, 7:168, 7:286
- Dissolution, filling vacancy not under
court supervision, § 14:209
- LCBL as governing, § 10:20
- Nonprofit corporations, meetings of
members, § 18:76
- Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

QUO WARRANTO

- Directors and officers, quo warranto
action, § 7:38

RANGE OF VOTING POWER

- Control share acquisitions, § 13:314
- Foreign control share acquisitions,
§ 13:347

RATIFICATION

- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

REASONABLENESS

- Partnerships, reasonableness in inspec-
tion, § 22:79

REASONABLENESS—Cont'd

- Planning for a new business, compensa-
tion, § 2:33 to 2:36

RECAPITALIZATION REORGANIZATIONS

- Taxation, § 25:87

RECEIVABLES

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:23

RECEIVERSHIP

- Directors and officers, liability of direc-
tors and officers on receivership,
§ 7:319
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLU-
TION
- Foreign business entities. See index head-
ing FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Partnerships, right to sue and be sued,
§ 22:162, 22:163
- Stock and stockholders, § 9:163, 9:441

RECITALS

- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

RECLASSIFICATION

- Amendments to articles of incorporation,
reclassification of stock, § 12:43
- Business combinations, § 13:291
- Nonprofit corporations, reclassification of
stock, § 18:108
- Stock, § 8:216 to 8:220

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Formation of corporations, completion of
bylaws, § 4:38

RECORD DATE

- Dividends.. See index heading SEE INDEX
HEADING DIVIDENDS
- Nonprofit corporations, meetings of
members, § 18:73

RECORDS AND RECORDING

- General treatment, § 28:82 to 28:101
- Accounting records, § 28:85
- Alphabetical list of shareholders, § 28:88
- Amendments to articles. See index head-
ing AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Annual reports, § 28:88
- Articles of incorporation
general treatment, § 28:88
filing of articles with recorder of mort-
gages, § 10:81

RECORDS AND RECORDING—Cont'd

Board of directors meetings, notice of, § 28:88

Books and accounts, § 28:88

Bylaws, § 28:88

Certificate of authority of foreign corporation, § 28:91

Certificate of incorporation, § 28:88

Change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:121 to 10:123, 10:128, 10:129

Condensed balance sheet, § 28:88

Confidentiality of e-mail addresses, § 28:87

Consent of shareholders, § 28:88

Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Disposal of corporate records, § 28:101

Dissents of shareholders or directors, § 28:88

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION

E-mail addresses, confidentiality of, § 28:87

Employers, records required of, § 28:100

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Foreign limited liability companies, § 28:93

Foreign nonprofit corporations, § 28:91, 28:92

Foreign partnerships, § 28:94

Foreign professional corporations, § 28:92

General partnerships, § 28:97

In commendam partnerships, § 28:99

Initial report, § 28:88

Joint ventures, § 28:95

Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Limited liability partnerships, recorder of mortgages, § 23:30, 23:31

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

Minutes of shareholders' meetings, § 28:88

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

RECORDS AND RECORDING—Cont'd

Notice of meetings, § 28:88

Parish filing records, § 28:88

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS

Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

Proxies, § 28:88

Registered limited liability partnerships, § 28:98

Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

S corporations, filing IRS Form 2553, § 16:45

Share exchanges, filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:160, 13:161

Shareholders, records of, § 28:86

Shareholders' agreements, § 28:88

Share register, § 28:88

Share subscriptions, § 28:88

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Taxation of business entities, filing returns, § 25:41

Treasury shares, certificates representing, § 28:88

Unanimous consents of directors, § 28:88

REDEMPTION

Amendments to articles, § 12:31

Classes of share distinguished by redemption rights, § 8:34

Control share acquisitions, § 13:324 to 13:329

Dissolution, redemption of shares, § 14:217

Distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38

Equity vs debt financing, § 8:205

Excess of redemption price, purchase of own shares in, § 8:181

Purchase of own shares for purpose of redemption out of surplus, § 8:160

S corporations, § 16:30

Stock, voting of shares subject to redemption, § 9:352

Stock buy-sell agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:28

INDEX

REDEMPTION—Cont'd

Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

REDISTRIBUTION OF INCOME AS WAGES

S corporations, § 16:21

REDUCTION

See index heading INCREASE OR DECREASE

REFERENCE TO ARBITRATOR

Arbitration, § 31:48

REFERRAL AGREEMENTS

Law practice, § 30:42

REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

General treatment, § 1:17, 1:36 to 1:38, 23:58 et seq.

Administration, § 23:86

Advantages or disadvantages, § 1:36 to 1:38

Agreement, generally, § 23:67

Annual report, § 23:56

Application of Registered Limited Liability Partnership, § 23:89

Applications, § 23:68 to 23:73

Articles of Registration of a (Registered) Limited Liability Partnership, § 23:91

Avoidance of liability, § 1:17

Consolidation. Merger or consolidation, below

Defined, § 23:58

Distributions, § 23:75

Errors or omission, liability of partner for, § 23:60

Fees, § 1:36, 23:71

Filing requirements, § 1:36

Fraud, liability of partners, § 23:61

Incompetence, liability of partner for, § 23:60

Intentional conduct, liability of partner for, § 23:60

Lapse of registration, § 23:74

Liability of partners, generally, § 1:37, 23:60 to 23:66

Malfeasance, liability of partner for, § 23:60

Malpractice, liability of partners, § 23:61

REGISTERED LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Merger or consolidation

generally, § 23:76 to 23:84

approval of conversion, § 23:78, 23:79

domestic entities, conversion of, generally, § 23:77

effective date of conversion, § 23:82

effect of conversion, § 23:83

liability of partners, § 23:79, 23:80

procedure, § 23:81

tax implications of conversion, § 23:84

Name, § 23:59

Negligence, liability of partners for, § 23:60, 23:61

Peremptive period, liability of partners, § 23:62

Preregistration obligations, liability of partners, § 23:66

Prescriptive period, liability of partners, § 23:62

Records and recording, § 28:98

Registration, § 1:17, 23:70

Renewal of registration, § 1:36

Reports and filings, annual reports and filings, § 28:80

Scope of this publication, § 1:39

Secretary of State, registration with, § 1:17

Signatures on application by majority in interest, § 23:70

Taxation of business entities, § 1:38, 23:84, 25:132

Termination, § 23:85

Virile share, liability of partners, § 23:63

Willful or intentional conduct, liability of partner for, § 23:60

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT

General treatment, § 6:1 et seq.

Acceptance by registered agent, § 6:29 to 6:31

Address requirement, generally, § 6:4, 6:8, 6:11, 6:20, 6:24, 6:41, 6:42

Affidavits, acceptance by agent required, § 6:31

Annual reporting requirements, § 6:32

Appointment of registered agent, generally, § 6:38 to 6:40

Attorney as registered agent, § 6:35

Board of directors, change of registered office or agent, § 6:44, 6:45

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**—Cont'd**

Change of address, § 6:24, 6:42
 Change of registered office or agent, generally, § 6:43 to 6:54, 19:36
 Consent or approval
 change of registered office or agent, § 6:43 to 6:45
 service of process, § 6:21
 Contents of notice of resignation of registered agent, § 6:57, 6:58
 Corporate requirement, § 6:10 to 6:14, 6:26 to 6:31
 Definitions and distinctions
 registered agent, § 6:25
 registered office, § 6:6
 registered office and other corporate address, distinction between, § 6:12
 Designation, § 6:17, 6:46, 6:47
 Directors, Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § 6:71
 Domicile, registered office as, § 6:15
 Effective date of resignation of registered agent, § 6:59
 Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, service of process on domestic corporation, § 6:65
 Fees, change of registered office or agent, § 6:53
 Files and filing
 change of registered office or agent, § 6:48 to 6:54
 notice of resignation of registered agent, filing of, § 6:58
 parish, below
 resignation of registered agent, § 6:58, 6:59
 Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
 Foreign corporation as registered agent, § 6:33
 Foreign corporations, Statement of Change of Registered Office, Registered Agent and/or principal Business Establishment in Louisiana for Foreign Corporations, § 6:70
 Franchise, revocation of articles and, § 6:18, 6:19
 Incorporation, § 6:3

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**—Cont'd**

Initial reporting requirements, § 6:2, 6:16, 6:32
 Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
 Nonprofit corporations, § 18:127, 18:139
 Notice
 Change of Registered Office and/or Change of Registered Agent for Domestic Corporation, § 6:69
 change of registered office or agent, § 6:49 to 6:54
 resignation of registered agent, § 6:57, 6:58
 service of process, § 6:23
 Original form, change of registered office or agent, § 6:54
 Parish
 change of registered office or agent, parish filing, § 6:52
 registries of registered offices and agents, § 6:68
 resignation of registered agent, parish filing, § 6:60
 Partnerships, § 6:14, 6:33, 22:32 to 22:34
 Physical address requirement, generally, § 6:4
 Principal office, § 6:7, 6:9
 Procedure for change of registered office or agent, § 6:48 to 6:54
 Professional law corporation as registered agent, § 6:33
 Qualifications, registered agent, § 6:33 to 6:35
 Records. Files and filing, above
 Registered agent defined, § 6:25
 Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § 6:71
 Registered Agent—Subsequent Appointment, § 6:72
 Registered office and other corporate address, distinction between, § 6:12
 Registered office defined, § 6:6
 Registry of registered offices and agents, § 6:68
 Reports and reporting, initial reporting requirements, § 6:16, 6:32
 Representatives of corporation, registered agent, § 6:34

INDEX

REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT —Cont'd

- Resignation of registered agent, § 6:36, 6:55 to 6:61
- Revocation of articles and franchise, § 6:18, 6:19
- Secretary of State
 - failure to maintain registered office, § 6:19
 - service of process on domestic corporation, § 6:67
- Service of process, § 6:21 to 6:23, 6:28, 6:37, 6:40, 6:62 to 6:67
- State and parish registries of registered offices and agents, § 6:68
- Statement of Change of Registered Office, Registered Agent and/or principal Business Establishment in Louisiana for Foreign Corporations, § 6:70
- Successor agent
 - acceptance required, § 6:30
 - Registered Agent—Directors' Resolution Changing Appointment of Successor Registered Agent, § 6:71
 - resignation of registered agent, appointment of successor agent upon, § 6:61
- At will resignation of registered agent, § 6:56

REGISTRATION

- Agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Copyrights, § 29:60
- Corporate name. See index heading CORPORATE NAME
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:17
- Securities laws. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS

REGISTRATION—Cont'd

- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Trademarks, § 29:45, 29:46, 29:72, 29:73
- Trade names, registration of corporate name, § 5:44 to 5:59

REGISTRY

- Limited liability companies (LLCs), formation and registry, § 21:32 to 21:37
- Partnerships, registry and formation, § 22:17 to 22:28

REGULATION

- Professional corporations, § 17:37

REGULATION D

- Securities laws, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:16 to 27:25

REGULATORY APPROVAL

- Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § 26:40

REGULATORY MATTERS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:17

REHEARING

- Arbitration, § 31:101

REIMBURSEMENT

- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Partnerships, reimbursement rights, § 22:55
- Taxation of business entities, reimbursed employee expenses, § 25:24 to 25:29

REINCORPORATION

- Articles of incorporation, reincorporation by nonprofit corporation, § 10:24, 10:25

REINSTATEMENT

- Dissolution, § 14:87 to 14:90, 14:115, 14:117, 14:302 to 14:319, 14:323, 14:336
- Formation of corporations, § 4:33
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Nonprofit corporations, reinstatement of articles, § 18:124 to 18:126
- Revocation of corporate charter, § 14:302 to 14:319

RELIANCE

- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dividends, reliance as justifiable, § 11:81
- Limited liability companies, § 21:100
- Stock and stockholders, reliance on
records, § 9:20

RELIGIOUS CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:26, 18:34

REMOVAL FROM OFFICE

- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Limited liability companies (LLCs),
removal of managers, § 21:105,
21:106
- Nonprofit corporations, removal of direc-
tors, § 18:48
- Stockholders, removal of board by,
§ 9:116

RENEWAL

- Corporate name, certificate of registration
of trade name, § 5:55, 5:56
- Franchising, § 24:10
- Registered limited liability partnerships,
§ 1:36

REORGANIZATIONS

- General treatment, § 10:131 et seq.
- Articles of incorporation, § 10:131 to
10:134
- Compromises. See index heading
COMPROMISES AND REORGANIZATIONS
- Consolidation. See index heading
CONSOLIDATION AND REORGANIZATION
- Mergers and consolidations. See index
heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- New corporation resulting from reorgani-
zation, § 10:133
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Stock and stockholders, convertible secu-
rities and stock purchase rights,
§ 8:200
- Taxation of business entities, federal
corporate income tax, § 25:87 to
25:91

REPLACEMENT

- See index heading COMPROMISE AND REOR-
GANIZATION

REPORTS AND FILINGS

- General treatment, § 28:29 to 28:53,
28:68 to 28:81
- Amendments to articles. See index head-
ing AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Annual corporate reports and filings,
§ 28:68
- Annual reports. See index heading
ANNUAL REPORTS
- Articles of correction, § 28:49, 28:50
- Capacity, disclosure of, § 28:46
- In commendam partnerships, annual
reports and filings, § 28:81
- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLU-
TION
- Effective date, § 28:35, 28:37, 28:38
- Electronic or facsimile filings with Secre-
tary of State, § 28:106
- E-sign, § 28:44, 28:45
- False filing penalties, § 28:53
- Foreign business corporations, nonprofit
corporation annual reports and fil-
ings, § 28:71
- Foreign business entities. See index head-
ing FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Foreign joint ventures, nonprofit corpora-
tion annual reports and filings,
§ 28:74
- Foreign limited liability companies, non-
profit corporation annual reports and
filings, § 28:75
- Foreign nonprofit corporations, nonprofit
corporation annual reports and fil-
ings, § 28:73
- Foreign partnerships, nonprofit corpora-
tion annual reports and filings,
§ 28:76
- Foreign professional corporations, non-
profit corporation annual reports and
filings, § 28:72
- Formation of corporations. See index
heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS
- Forms of document, § 28:40, 28:41
- Incorporation, filing proof of, § 28:34
- Incorporation by reference, § 28:48
- Initial report. See index heading INITIAL
REPORT
- Joint ventures. See index heading JOINT
VENTURES
- Language requirements, § 28:42

INDEX

REPORTS AND FILINGS—Cont'd

Limited liability companies. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**

Mandamus to require filing, § **28:36**

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Notary, documents requiring, § **28:47, 28:50**

Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

Payment upon filing, § **28:32**

Penalties, false filing, § **28:53**

Permitted filings, § **28:30**

Professional corporations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**

Registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:36, 28:80**

Registered office and agent. See index heading **REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT**

Removal of corporate officers from records of Secretary of State, § **28:51, 28:52**

Secretary of State, § **28:29, 28:33, 28:39, 28:40, 28:51, 28:52**

Selecting business form, § **3:35, 3:39**

Signatures, § **28:43, 28:44**

Stock and stockholders. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Buying and selling a business, § **26:67, 26:71**

REPRESENTATIVES

Registered agent as representative of corporation, § **6:34**

RESCISSION

Stock and stockholders, § **13:255**

RESEARCH

Law practice, § **30:25**

RESERVATION

Corporate name
general treatment, § **5:31 to 5:36, 5:46 to 5:49**

RESERVATION—Cont'd

Corporate name—Cont'd
for detailed treatment see index heading **CORPORATE NAME**

Limited liability companies (LLCs), reservation of name, § **21:64 to 21:66**

RESIDENCE

See index heading **DOMICILE OR RESIDENCE**

RESIGNATION

Directors and officers, § **7:91 to 7:94, 7:218, 7:221 to 7:223**

Foreign business entities, resignation of registered agent, § **19:34**

Limited liability companies (LLCs), resignation of registered agent, § **21:83 to 21:86**

Registered agent, § **6:36, 6:55 to 6:61**

RES JUDICATA

Arbitration, § **31:104**

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING MORTGAGE

Directors and officers, § **7:420**

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING PURCHASE OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

Directors and officers, § **7:419**

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING SALE OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY

Directors and officers, § **7:418**

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING TRANSFER OF ASSETS IN EXCHANGE FOR STOCK

Control share acquisitions, § **13:487**

Stock and stockholders, § **8:244**

RESPONDEAT SUPERIOR

Officers, § **7:213**

RESTATEMENT OF ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

Amendments to articles of incorporation supersede original articles, § **12:64**

Nonprofit corporations, § **18:109**

RESTRICTIONS

See index heading **LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS**

RESULTING CORPORATION

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:66

RESULTING ENTITY

Definitions and distinctions, § 21:198

RESURRECTING A LOST ELECTION

S corporations, § 16:47

RETAILERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

RETENTION

Partnerships, retention of judicial personality, § 22:151, 22:152

RETIREMENT PLANS

See index heading PENSION AND RETIREMENT PLANS

RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS

See index heading PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS

RETURNS

Partnerships, return of profits, § 22:70 to 22:72

Tax returns. See index heading TAXATION

REVERSION

Dissolution, reversion of liquidator's powers upon termination, § 14:190

Dividends, reversion of unclaimed dividends, § 11:64

REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER

General treatment, § 14:274 et seq.

Administrative grounds, termination for, § 14:274

Agent for service of process, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:297

Annual report, grace period for filing, § 14:275

Application for Reinstatement of Corporation after Revocation of Charter, § 14:336

Articles of Revocation, § 14:322

Articles of Termination, § 14:320, 14:321

Assets of corporation, vesting in shareholders upon termination, § 14:284

Attorney General, discretionary revocation by, § 14:288, 14:289

REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER—Cont'd

Certificate of reinstatement, § 14:316, 14:317

Continuation of authority to litigate, § 14:285

Continuation of terminated corporation for certain purposes, § 14:281

Conveyance records, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:295

Definitions, good standing, § 14:293

Director liability, § 14:283

Directors and officers, criminal liability of directors and officers after charter revocation, § 7:324

Discretionary revocation by Attorney General, § 14:288, 14:289

Effective date of termination, § 14:276

Effect of termination, § 14:277

Fee for filing, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317

Filing fee, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317

Good standing
defined, § 14:293
prohibitions applicable to corporation not in, § 14:291, 14:292

Grace period for filing annual report, § 14:275

Interim debts, § 14:315

Mandatory matters
reinstatement as mandatory, § 14:314
Secretary of State, mandatory revocation by, § 14:287Name of corporation
available on termination, § 14:282
unavailability pending reinstatement, § 14:319

Notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:294 to 14:297

Nullity of contracts with state, § 14:292

Officer liability, § 14:283

Official state journal, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:296

Pending matters, unavailability of name pending reinstatement, § 14:319

Records and recordings
conveyance records, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:295

INDEX

REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER—Cont'd

- Records and recordings—Cont'd
 - fee for filing, certificate of reinstatement, § 14:317
- Recovery of assets through litigation, § 14:286
- Reinstatement, § 14:313 to 14:319
- Retroactive effect, reinstatement, § 14:318
- Secretary of State
 - administrative grounds, termination for, § 14:274
 - mandatory revocation by, § 14:287
 - notice of revocation by, § 14:294 to 14:297
- Service of process, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:297
- Shareholder liability, § 14:283
- Undistributed corporate assets, § 14:279, 14:280
- Unexpected administrative termination, § 14:278
- Venue after revocation, § 14:299

REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION

- See index heading SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION

ROYALTY

- Franchising, disadvantages of royalty payments, § 24:16

SAFEGUARDED ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:266

SAFEGUARDED PERIOD

- Definitions and distinctions, § 13:265

SALARY

- See index heading COMPENSATION

SALE

- Assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS
- Definitions and distinctions, § 27:28
- Law practice, sale of, § 30:76, 30:77
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Sole proprietorships, sale of business, § 3:13
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

SALE OF ASSETS

- General treatment, § 13:168 to 13:202

SALE OF ASSETS—Cont'd

- Abandonment of sale, § 13:174, 13:188
- Agreement to Purchase All or substantially All of the Assets of a Business, § 13:481
- Annulment of sale, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:198
- Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:170
- Approval by shareholders, § 13:168 to 13:171, 13:185, 13:186
- Bulk sales, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:200
- Burden of proof, § 13:193
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Consolidated subsidiary, assets of, § 13:176
- Creditors
 - fraud, prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:198 to 13:200
 - rights of, § 13:189
- Definition of assets, § 13:182
- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Dissenting shareholders
 - payments to, § 13:186
 - rights of, § 11:65
- Dissolution, disposition of assets in furtherance of, § 13:175
- Encumbrances, voluntary transfer of assets inapplicable to, § 13:192
- Fraud
 - prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside sale, § 13:195
 - prohibition against sale to defraud creditors, § 13:198 to 13:200
- Majority vote of shareholders, § 13:173
- Meeting of shareholders, notice of, § 13:186
- Name of corporation, approved use of similar or same, § 13:177
- Notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:186
- Notice to shareholders for disposition of assets, § 13:172
- Power to alienate, § 13:179
- Prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
- Sale of business and Assignment of Lease (in notarial form), § 13:484

SALE OF ASSETS—Cont'd

- Setting aside
 - compliance failure, setting aside sale for, § 13:191
 - prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
- Stock and stockholders
 - general treatment, § 13:201, 13:202
 - approval by shareholders, § 13:185, 13:186
 - meeting of shareholders, notice of, § 13:186
 - notice, special notice if majority shareholder deceased, § 13:180
 - notice of shareholders' meeting, § 13:186
 - participation by shareholders, § 13:183
 - prescriptive period for shareholders' action to set aside, § 13:194 to 13:197
 - voting rights, § 9:404
- Tax implications, sale of assets for stock, § 13:202
- Voluntary transfer of corporate assets, § 13:184

**SALE OF BUSINESS AND
ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE (IN
NOTARIAL FORM)**

- Sale of assets, § 13:484

SALESMEN

- Securities laws, registration of salesmen, § 27:37

SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- Securities laws violations, § 27:43

SCHEDULES

- See index heading **LISTS OR SCHEDULES**

SCIENTIFIC CORPORATIONS

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:34

SCIENTIFIC WORKS

- Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

S CORPORATIONS

- General treatment, § 16:1 et seq.
- See index heading **S CORPORATIONS**
- Accumulated earnings, § 2:20
- Acknowledgment of receipt by IRS, § 16:40

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Adjustment to federal taxation basis, § 16:12
- Advantages and disadvantages, § 2:3 to 2:11, 2:16 to 2:25
- Affiliations, eligibility for election, § 16:31
- Amortization of organization expenses, § 2:4
- Anticipated substantial dividends, factors favoring election, § 16:33
- Anticipated substantial losses, factors favoring election, § 16:34
- Audits, federal taxation, § 16:19, 16:20
- Built-in gains, federal taxation, § 16:17
- Buy-sell agreements, § 16:30
- C corporations
 - existence as, § 16:14, 16:15
 - planning for a new business, generally, § 2:12 to 2:25
 - reinvestment of income as reason for retention of C corporation status, § 16:30
- Certified mail, filing election by, § 16:47
- Classes of stock, eligibility for election, § 16:30
- Complicated choices, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:24
- Computations, federal taxation, § 16:8, 16:9
- Consent to election, § 16:42
- Costs and expenses, organizational expenses, § 2:4
- Cotenants counted separately as shareholders, § 16:24
- Distribution
 - federal taxation, distribution to shareholders, § 16:13
 - Subchapter C Corporations, income taxed regardless of distribution, § 2:23
- Dividends, factors favoring election, § 16:33
- Double taxation
 - impact of, § 16:2
 - partnership, corporate protection without double taxation, § 2:5
- Earnings, accumulated earnings, § 2:20
- Elections
 - general treatment, § 16:3, 16:39 to 16:47

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Elections—Cont'd

- acknowledgment of receipt by IRS, § 16:40
- certified mail, filing election by, § 16:47
- consent to election, § 16:42
- effective date of election, § 16:41 to 16:43
- eligibility for election, § 16:22 to 16:31
- errors in form, § 16:46, 16:47
- excess passive investment income, termination of election, § 16:50
- factors against making election, § 16:36 to 16:38
- factors favoring election, § 16:32 to 16:35
- failure to make valid S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:51
- filing IRS Form 2553, § 16:45
- IRS Form 2553, § 16:44
- late S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:53
- lost election, procedure for resurrecting, § 16:47
- nonexistent S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:53
- qualification failure, termination of election, § 16:49
- resurrecting a lost election, procedure for, § 16:47
- Retroactivity, effective date of election, § 16:42, 16:43
- revocation, termination of election, § 16:48
- signing of election, § 16:43
- special election period, termination of election, § 16:55
- termination of election, § 16:48 to 16:55
- Eligibility for election, § 16:22 to 16:31
- Employment taxes, avoidance of, § 16:21
- Errors in form, elections, § 16:46, 16:47
- Estates, eligibility for election, § 16:26
- Excessive passive investment income
 - federal taxation, § 16:18
 - termination of election, § 16:50
- Executive compensation, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:21

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Exemptions

- eligibility for election, exemption of shareholders from taxation, § 16:28
- federal taxation, § 16:6
- Factors against making election, § 16:36 to 16:38
- Factors favoring election, § 16:32 to 16:35
- Family members, reallocation among, § 2:9
- Federal taxation
 - general treatment, § 16:5 to 16:21
 - adjustment to basis, § 16:12
 - audits, § 16:19, 16:20
 - built-in gains, § 16:17
 - C corporation, existence as, § 16:14, 16:15
 - computations, § 16:8, 16:9
 - distribution to shareholders, § 16:13
 - employment taxes, avoidance of, § 16:21
 - excessive passive investment income, § 16:18
 - exemptions, § 16:6
 - fiscal year, § 16:7
 - owner compensation issues, § 16:21
 - redistribution of income as wages, IRS authority as to, § 16:21
 - shareholder consistency rules, § 16:20
 - Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:18
- Filing IRS Form 2553, § 16:45
- Fiscal year, federal taxation, § 16:7
- Formation of corporations, § 4:40
- Fringe benefits, partnership, § 2:11
- Gain or loss, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
- Identity of corporation, retention of, § 16:4
- Inadvertent termination of partnership, possibility of, § 2:8
- Income election need, factors against making election, § 16:36
- Income taxes
 - factors against making election, § 16:37
 - factors favoring election, § 16:35
 - Subchapter C Corporations, income taxed regardless of distribution, § 2:23

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Inflexibility of form, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:25
- IRS Form 2553, elections, § 16:44
- IRS Form 2553—Election by a Small Business Corporation, § 16:60
- Late S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:53
- Limitations and restrictions, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:13, 2:14, 2:17
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), comparison of S corporation with, § 21:23
- Lost election, procedure for resurrecting, § 16:47
- Nominee holders, counting of, § 16:24
- Nonexistent S corporation election, termination of election, § 16:53
- Number of shareholders
 - eligibility for election, § 16:23, 16:24
 - Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:17
- Organizational expenses, partnership, § 2:4
- Owner compensation issues, federal taxation, § 16:21
- Partnership
 - general treatment, § 2:1 et seq.
 - advantages and disadvantages, § 2:3 to 2:11
 - amortization of organization expenses, § 2:4
 - costs and expenses, organizational expenses, § 2:4
 - double taxation, corporate protection without, § 2:5
 - family members, reallocation among, § 2:9
 - fringe benefits, § 2:11
 - inadvertent termination, possibility of, § 2:8
 - organizational expenses, § 2:4
 - pass through entities, § 2:2
 - payroll taxes, § 2:10
 - planning for a new business, generally, § 2:1 to 2:11
 - reallocation among family members, § 2:9
 - second class of stock, § 2:8
 - Section 1244 stock, § 2:6
 - several S corporations as part of, § 16:24

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Partnership—Cont'd
 - stock and stockholders, Section 1244 stock, § 2:6
 - taxation
 - general treatment, § 2:2
 - double taxation, corporate protection without, § 2:5
 - payroll taxes, § 2:10
 - termination, possibility of inadvertent termination, § 2:8
- Pass through entities, § 2:2
- Payroll taxes, partnership, § 2:10
- Personal holding tax, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:20
- Personal income taxes, factors favoring election, § 16:35
- Planning for a new business
 - c corporations, above
 - partnership, above
- Purchase, trust interest acquired by, § 16:27
- QSST election, electing small business trust, § 16:27
- Qualification failure, termination of election, § 16:49
- Reallocation among family members, § 2:9
- Redemption agreements, § 16:30
- Redistribution of income as wages, IRS authority as to, § 16:21
- Resurrecting a lost election, procedure for, § 16:47
- Retroactivity, effective date of election, § 16:42, 16:43
- Revocation, termination of election, § 16:48
- Scope of this publication, § 1:39
- Second class of stock, § 2:8
- Section 1244 stock, partnership, § 2:6
- Setoffs, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
- Seventy-five shareholder limit, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:13
- Shareholder consistency rules, federal taxation, § 16:20
- Signing of election, § 16:43
- Single class of stock, Subchapter C Corporations, § 2:15
- Small Business Act of 1996, § 16:27, 16:28, 16:51

INDEX

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Small business trusts, eligibility for election, § 16:27
- Special election period, termination of election, § 16:55
- Split dollar life insurance arrangements, § 16:30
- Stock and stockholders
 - general treatment, § 8:205
 - Section 1244 stock, § 2:6
 - Subchapter C Corporations, below
- Stock buy-sell agreements, Subchapter S election, § 15:2, 15:7, 15:43
- Subchapter C Corporations
 - general treatment, § 2:12 et seq.
 - accumulated earnings, § 2:20
 - advantages and disadvantages, § 2:16 to 2:25
 - complicated choices, § 2:24
 - distribution, income taxed regardless of, § 2:23
 - earnings, accumulated earnings, § 2:20
 - executive compensation, § 2:21
 - federal taxation, § 2:18
 - gain or loss, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
 - income taxed regardless of distribution, § 2:23
 - inflexibility of form, § 2:25
 - limitations and restrictions, stock and stockholders, § 2:13, 2:14, 2:17
 - losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
 - number of shareholders, limitation on, § 2:17
 - personal holding tax, § 2:20
 - setoffs, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19
 - seventy-five shareholder limit, § 2:13
 - single class of stock, § 2:15
 - stock and stockholders
 - limitations and restrictions, § 2:13, 2:14, 2:17
 - single class of stock, § 2:15
 - taxation
 - federal taxation, § 2:18
 - income taxed regardless of distribution, § 2:23
 - personal holding tax, § 2:20
- Subsidiaries, eligibility for election, § 16:29

S CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Taxation
 - general treatment, § 25:128 to 25:130
 - accounting and elections of new corporation, § 25:16
 - advantages, State corporate income tax, § 25:125 to 25:127
 - business entities, IRS Form 2553, § 16:44
 - double taxation, above
 - election, § 25:23
 - exempt shareholders, eligibility for election, § 16:28
 - federal taxation, above
 - income taxes, above
 - partnership, above
 - Subchapter C Corporations, above
 - tax exempt trusts, electing small business trust, § 16:27
- Tax exempt trusts, electing small business trust, § 16:27
- Termination
 - elections, § 16:48 to 16:55
 - partnership, possibility of inadvertent termination, § 2:8
- Votes and voting. Elections, above
- Wholly owned S corporations subsidiaries, eligibility for election, § 16:29

SCRIP

- Stock and stockholders, fractional shares, § 8:184 to 8:187, 8:191, 9:94

SEALS AND SEALED INSTRUMENTS

- Stock and stockholders, seal of corporation, § 8:236

SECONDARY LIABILITY

- Partners, § 22:41, 22:42

SECRETARY OF STATE

- Amendments to articles of incorporation, recordation by Secretary of State, § 12:52 to 12:54, 12:75
- Annual reports, § 28:62, 28:66
- Articles of incorporation, filing of articles with Secretary of State, § 10:76 to 10:78
- Articles of Incorporation (Louisiana Secretary of State) with Instructions, § 10:140

SECRETARY OF STATE—Cont'd

- Business combinations, opting out election filed with Secretary of State, § 13:283
- Electronic or facsimile filings, § 28:106
- Fees, § 28:102
- Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES
- Foreign professional law corporation's designation with, § 17:39
- Formation of corporations, filings with Secretary of State and recorder of mortgages, § 4:33, 4:34
- Forms, § 28:103
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships, filing of partnership agreement, § 23:24
- Louisiana Secretary of State Fee Schedule, § 28:107
- Mergers and consolidations, filing with Secretary of State, § 13:106 to 13:108
- Registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:17
- Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Reports and filings, § 28:29, 28:33, 28:39, 28:40, 28:51, 28:52
- Revocation of corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER
- Share exchanges, § 13:160, 13:161, 13:167
- Walk-in service, § 28:104

SECTION 351

- Taxation of business entities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:2 to 25:7

SECTION 1244 ELECTION

- Planning for a new business, § 2:27

SECTION 306 STOCK

- Taxation of business entities, bailout provisions, § 25:59

SECTION 1244 STOCK

- General treatment, § 16:56 et seq.
- Additional prerequisites, § 16:58
- Applicability, § 16:57
- Consent of shareholders, § 16:59

SECTION 1244 STOCK—Cont'd

- Initial consent of shareholders, § 16:59
- Qualification, § 16:56 et seq.
- S corporations, partnership, § 2:6

SECURITIES LAWS

- General treatment, § 27:1 et seq.
- Advantages or disadvantages, decision to go public, § 27:2 to 27:9
- Advertising, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:22
- Agricultural cooperative securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Attorneys, consideration by counsel and client of decision to go public, § 27:1
- Bank securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Blue Sky Law, § 27:27 to 27:37
- Buying and selling a business, § 26:38, 26:81
- Canada, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Class actions, limitation on, § 27:41
- Cost, disadvantages of going public, § 27:3
- Credit union securities, exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Criminal liability for violation of Louisiana blue sky laws, § 27:27
- "Crowdfunding" transactions, registration exemption for under amendment to Securities Act of 1933, § 27:26
- Dealers, registration of, § 27:27, 27:37
- Decision to go public, § 27:1 to 27:10
- Definitions
 - sale of a business, § 27:28
 - sale or sell, § 27:28
- Derivative actions, § 27:42
- Disclosure, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:19, 27:24
- Exemptions
 - Blue Sky Law, exemption from registration, § 27:27 to 27:37
 - "crowdfunding" transactions, registration exemption for under amendment to Securities Act of 1933, § 27:26
 - decision to go public, § 27:10
 - registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:12 to 27:26

SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Federal credit union securities, exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Federal government, exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Foreign governments, exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Formality, disadvantages of going public, § 27:5
- Greater formality, disadvantages of going public, § 27:5
- Intrastate offerings exemption, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:14, 27:15
- Investment advisors, registration of, § 27:37
- Legal problems, disadvantages of going public, § 27:8
- Legends on certificate evidencing securities, § 27:23
- Limited liability companies. Partnerships and limited liability companies, below
- Limited offering exemption under Regulation D, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:16 to 27:25
- Nonprofit issue registration, § 27:36
- Notice
 - registration by notification, § 27:33
 - SEC Form D: Notice of Sale of Securities Under Regulation D, § 27:56
- Partnerships and limited liability companies
 - generally, § 27:44 to 27:55
 - accredited investor exemptions, § 27:54
 - federal exemptions, § 27:48 to 27:53
 - partnerships, generally, § 27:45
 - publicly traded LLCs, § 27:55
- Pressure to grow, disadvantages of going public, § 27:7
- Public utility company securities, exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Qualification, registration by, § 27:34
- Reduced control, disadvantages of going public, § 27:4
- Registration
 - Blue Sky Law, § 27:27 to 27:37
 - Securities Act of 1933, § 27:11 to 27:26

SECURITIES LAWS—Cont'd

- Regulation D, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:16 to 27:25
- Sale of a business defined, § 27:28
- Sale or sell defined, § 27:28
- Salesmen, registration of, § 27:27, 27:37
- Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, § 27:43
- SEC Form D: Notice of Sale of Securities Under Regulation D, § 27:56
- Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, § 27:39
- Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act of 1998, § 27:40 to 27:42
- Small business
 - financing-limited registration under Regulation A, registration under Securities Act of 1933, § 27:13
 - registration, § 27:35
- State government, exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Taxation, valuation of securities for tax purposes as disadvantage of going public, § 27:9
- Trust company securities, exemption fro Blue Sky Law, § 27:30
- Valuation of securities for tax purposes, disadvantages of going public, § 27:9
- Violations, § 27:38 to 27:43
- Visibility of corporate affairs, disadvantages of going public, § 27:6

SEIZURE

- Partnerships, seizure of partner's interest, § 22:11, 22:127, 22:171

SEIZURE OF INTEREST

- Partnerships, § 22:117

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

- General treatment, § 3:1 to 3:90
- Accounting, § 3:70
- Accumulated earnings tax, § 3:81
- Alternative minimum tax, § 3:83
- Anti-abuse regulations, § 3:29
- Benefit corporations, § 3:90
- Centralized control over limited liability, § 3:7
- Considerations, § 3:85 to 3:90
- Conversions, § 3:53, 3:55, 3:89
- Corporations
 - general treatment, § 3:45 to 3:84
 - accounting, § 3:70

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**—Cont'd****Corporations—Cont'd**

accumulated earnings tax, § 3:81
 advantages, § 3:60 to 3:71
 alternative minimum tax, § 3:83
 application of the LBCA to existing
 louisiana corporations, § 3:46 et
 seq.
 benefit corporations, § 3:90
 continuity, § 3:68
 conversions, § 3:53, 3:55
 death of shareholder, § 3:68
 deductibility of benefits, § 3:71
 derivative actions, § 3:56
 disadvantages, § 3:72 to 3:84
 dissolution, tax consequences of,
 § 3:76
 double taxation, § 3:73, 3:79
 electronic signatures, § 3:50
 examples of corporate powers, § 3:59
 executive compensation, limits on,
 § 3:84
 financing arrangements, § 3:65
 foreign corporations, applicability of
 Louisiana Business Corporations
 Act (LBCA), § 3:49
 foreign corporations, applicability of
 Louisiana Business Corporations
 Act (LBCA), § 3:48
 formalistic form, § 3:74
 high risk business, § 3:61
 limited liability, § 3:66
 Louisiana Business Corporations Act
 (LBCA), § 3:45 et seq.
 number of participants, § 3:63
 pass through entities, § 3:70
 payroll taxes, § 3:80
 perpetual duration, § 3:69
 personal holding company tax, § 3:82
 prescription and peremption, § 3:54
 public corporations, § 3:64
 purpose of corporation, § 3:58
 regulated businesses, § 3:57
 savings provision, § 3:51
 severability, § 3:52
 shareholder agreements to modify
 governance rules, § 3:62
 shareholder liability, § 3:67
 start-up costs, § 3:75
 taxation, § 3:73

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**—Cont'd****Corporations—Cont'd**

taxation, generally, § 3:73, 3:76 to 3:83
 variety of business, § 3:61
 Costs, consideration of, § 3:88
 Death of shareholder, § 3:68
 Debts, § 3:86
 Debts, consideration of, § 3:86
 Deductibility of benefits, § 3:71
 Democratic form of organization of gen-
 eral partnerships, § 3:18
 Derivative actions, corporations, § 3:56
 Dissolution of corporation, tax conse-
 quences of, § 3:76
 Double taxation, § 3:73, 3:79
 Electronic signatures, corporations, § 3:50
 Executive compensation, limits on, § 3:84
 Factors, generally, § 3:2
 Filing requirements, § 3:35, 3:39
 Financial matters
 general treatment, § 3:2
 corporations, § 3:65
 general partnerships, § 3:22
 limited partnerships, § 3:32
 sole proprietorships, § 3:9
 Foreign corporations, applicability of
 Louisiana Business Corporations Act
 (LBCA), § 3:49
 Foreign corporations, applicability of
 Louisiana Business Corporations Act
 (LBCA), § 3:48
 General partnerships
 general treatment, § 3:15 to 3:29
 absence of limited liability, § 3:23
 advantages, generally, § 3:15 to 3:20
 anti-abuse regulations, § 3:29
 continuity, absence of, § 3:24
 democratic form of organization,
 § 3:18
 disadvantages, generally, § 3:21 to
 3:24
 financing disadvantages, § 3:22
 investor participation, § 3:20
 limited liability partnership, § 3:25
 pass through entities, § 3:19, 3:27
 simple form, § 3:17
 small group of contributors, § 3:16
 taxation, generally, § 3:26 to 3:29
 High risk business, § 3:61

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

—Cont'd

- Introduction, § 3:1, 3:2
- Investors, § 3:20, 3:87
- Limited liability companies, § 3:39 to 3:44
 - general treatment, § 3:39 to 3:44
 - advantages, § 3:40 to 3:42
 - continuity, § 3:44
 - description, § 3:39
 - disadvantages, § 3:43, 3:44
 - filing requirements, § 3:39
 - liability, § 3:41
 - taxation, § 3:41
- Limited partnerships
 - general treatment, § 3:30 to 3:38
 - advantages, generally, § 3:30 to 3:33
 - association, treatment by IRS, § 3:36
 - centralized management, § 3:36
 - continuity, § 3:33, 3:36
 - disadvantages, generally, § 3:34 to 3:36
 - filing requirements, § 3:35
 - financing considerations, § 3:32
 - liability, generally, § 3:31
 - pass through entities, § 3:36
 - taxation, § 3:38
- Partnerships
 - general partnership, § 3:15 to 3:29
 - limited partnership, § 3:30 to 3:38
- Pass through entities
 - corporations, § 3:70
 - general partnerships, § 3:19, 3:27
 - limited partnerships, § 3:36
- Payroll taxes, § 3:80
- Perpetual duration of corporations, § 3:69
- Personal holding company tax, § 3:82
- Prescription and preemption, corporations, § 3:54
- Public corporations, § 3:64
- Sole proprietorships, § 3:3 to 3:14
 - general treatment, § 3:3 to 3:14
 - absence of limited liability, § 3:10
 - advantages, generally, § 3:3 to 3:5
 - assets, ownership of, § 3:4
 - centralized control over limited liability, § 3:7
 - continuity, absence of, § 3:11
 - disadvantages, generally, § 3:6 to 3:14
 - financial requirements, § 3:9

SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

—Cont'd

- Sole proprietorships, § 3:3 to 3:14
 - Cont'd
 - flexibility of operation, § 3:5
 - number of people in business, § 3:8
 - sale of business, § 3:13
 - tax disadvantages, § 3:12, 3:14
 - valuation for estate taxes, § 3:14
- Start-up costs, § 3:75
- Taxation
 - corporations, § 3:73, 3:76 to 3:83
 - general partnerships, § 3:26 to 3:29
 - limited liability companies, § 3:41
 - limited partnerships, § 3:38
 - sole proprietorships, § 3:12, 3:14
- Valuation for estate taxes, § 3:14

SELF-DEALING

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:98

SELF-MERGER

- Abbreviated procedure, § 13:114

SEPARATE ENTITY

- Partnerships, § 22:13
- Unincorporated associations as separate legal entity, § 18:145

SEPARATE EXISTENCES CEASE

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:72

SERIES

- Nonprofit corporations, § 18:88
- Stock, classes of shares, § 8:37 to 8:40

SERVICE MARK

- Application For Reservation of Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 29:79
- Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 29:78
- Assignment of trade name, trademark or service mark, § 5:71, 29:80
- Corporate name, Application to Register Trade Name, Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68
- Definitions and distinctions, § 29:34
- Franchising, § 24:2

SERVICE OF PROCESS

- Corporations, change of jurisdiction of incorporation, § 10:130

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Formation of corporations. See index heading FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:133, 13:140

Partnerships, merger or consolidation, § 22:110

Registered office and agent, § 6:21 to 6:23, 6:28, 6:37, 6:40, 6:62 to 6:67

Revocation of corporate charter, notice of revocation by Secretary of State, § 14:297

Unincorporated associations, agent for, § 18:153

SETOFFS AND COUNTERCLAIMS

S corporations, losses used to offset gains, § 2:19

SETTING ASIDE

See index heading VACATING OR SETTING ASIDE

SETTLEMENT

See index heading COMPROMISE OR SETTLEMENT

SEVENTY-FIVE SHAREHOLDER LIMIT

S corporations, § 2:13

SHARE

Definitions and distinctions, § 8:16

SHARED RISK

Partnerships, § 22:7 to 22:9

SHARE EXCHANGES

General treatment, § 13:35 to 13:46, 13:145 to 13:167

Abandonment of plan, § 13:60, 13:61, 13:159

Action on plan of exchange, § 13:39

Agent for service of process, appointment of Secretary of State as, § 13:167

Anticipatory filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:161

Appraisal rights, trigger of, § 13:147

Approval of share exchange, § 13:45, 13:46, 13:153 to 13:159

SHARE EXCHANGES—Cont'd

Articles of exchange, § 13:52 to 13:54

Certificate of share exchange, § 13:162

Conditions of exchange, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:148, 13:149

Dissenting shareholders, payments to, § 13:167

Filing of articles of exchange, § 13:54

Filing plan of exchange with Secretary of State, § 13:160, 13:161

Foreign corporation, shares acquired by, § 13:166, 13:167

Foreign survivor of merger obligations of, § 13:57

service of process on, § 13:59

Limitations or restrictions, § 13:38, 13:149, 13:164, 13:165

Manner of exchange, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151

Name of corporation, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151

Notarization of articles of exchange, § 13:53

Notice to shareholders, approval of share exchange, § 13:41, 13:154, 13:155

Owner liability resulting from exchange, § 13:56, 13:58

Plan of exchange, § 13:36 to 13:40, 13:146, 13:151, 13:152

Secretary of State appointment as agent, § 13:167 filing plan of exchange with, § 13:160, 13:161

Submission of plan of exchange by board to shareholders, § 13:40

Terms of exchange, plan of exchange to set forth, § 13:151

Vote of shareholders, § 9:404, 13:42 to 13:44, 13:156 to 13:158

SHAREHOLDERS

See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

SHARE REGISTER

General treatment, § 9:505

Records and recording, § 28:88

SHARES AND SHAREHOLDERS

See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

INDEX

SHARE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Records and recording, § 28:88

SHORT YEAR

Taxation of business entities, accounting and elections of new corporation, § 25:17

SIGNATURES

Arbitration, § 31:18

Electronic signatures. See index heading ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES

Limited liability companies, § 21:56

Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), signatures on application by majority in interest, § 23:70

Reports and filings, § 28:43, 28:44

S corporations, § 16:43

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

SIMPLE FORM

Partnerships, § 3:17

SINKING FUND REQUIREMENTS

Stock and stockholders, § 8:38

SITE SELECTION CRITERIA

Franchising, § 24:10

SMALL BUSINESS

S corporations, small business trusts, § 16:27

Securities laws. See index heading SECURITIES LAWS

SMALL BUSINESS ACT OF 1996

S corporations, § 16:27, 16:28, 16:51

SOCIAL EFFECTS OF TRANSACTION

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:88

SOCIAL SECURITY TAXES

Formation of corporations, § 4:51

SOCIAL WORK CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIPS

Advantages and disadvantages, § 3:3 to 3:14

Assets of individual owner, § 3:4

Continuity, lack of, § 3:11

Financial requirements, § 3:9

Flexibility of operation, § 3:5

Limited liability, lack of, § 3:10

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIPS—Cont'd

Number of people, § 3:8

Partnership as sole proprietorship, continuation of, § 22:142

Sale of business, § 3:13

Selection of business form. See index heading SELECTING BUSINESS FORM

Taxation

general treatment, § 3:12

valuation for estate tax purposes, § 3:14

Valuation for estate tax purposes, § 3:14

SOLICITATION

Foreign business entities, § 19:6

Trade secrets, unsolicited submission, § 29:69

SPECIAL CORPORATE SURTAXES

Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:92 et seq.

SPECIAL ELECTION PERIOD

S corporations, termination of election, § 16:55

SPECIAL INDORSEMENT

Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § 8:142 to 8:145

SPECIAL MEETINGS

Directors and officers, § 7:121, 7:128

SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:12

SPECIMEN MINUTES OF ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

Stock and stockholders, § 9:531

SPECIMEN MINUTES OF DIRECTORS' MEETINGS

Directors and officers, § 7:414

SPLIT DOLLAR LIFE INSURANCE

S corporations, § 16:30

SPOUSE

See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE

STAGGERED TERMS

Directors and officers, § 7:85, 7:88

STANDARDS

Buying and selling a business, standard representations and warranties, § 26:67

START-UP COSTS

Corporations, higher start-up costs as disadvantage, § 3:75

Selecting business form, § 3:75

Taxation of business entities, amortization of start-up expense, § 25:19

STATE

Changing state of incorporation or organization, § 13:437, 19:36, 21:223, 21:266

Definitions and distinctions, § 21:21

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

Formation of corporations, § 4:30

Law practice, contract with state, § 30:66

Limited liability companies (LLCs), state taxation, § 21:28, 21:29

Registered office and agent, State and parish registries of, § 6:68

Taxation of business entities, State corporate income tax, § 25:112 to 25:127

Trademarks, state laws, § 29:29

Trade secrets, state law, § 29:62

Unfair competition, state law, § 29:3

STATED CAPITAL

Definitions and distinctions, § 11:31

Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS

STATEMENT AND AFFIDAVIT OF REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN PARTNERSHIP

Limited liability partnerships, § 23:90

STATEMENTS

Control share acquisitions, statement of acquiring person, § 13:312, 13:313

Foreign business entities. See index heading FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Registered office and agent, Statement of Change of Registered Office, Registered Agent and/or Principal Business Establishment in Louisiana for Foreign Corporations, § 6:70

STATE OF INCORPORATION

Certificate of shareholders' authorization required for change of, § 10:119

Mergers and consolidations, § 13:106

Stock. See index heading STOCKHOLDERS

Vote of stockholders required for change in, § 10:119

STATUTE OF FRAUDS

Stock and stockholders, transfer of shares, § 8:123

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

See index heading LIMITATION OF ACTIONS

STATUTORY MERGER REORGANIZATIONS

Taxation, § 25:87

STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Stock. See index heading ND STOCKHOLDERS

STAY OF PROCEEDINGS

Arbitration, § 31:67, 31:68, 31:70

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

STEP-UP IN TAX BASIS

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:24

STIPULATIONS

Partnerships, § 22:9

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

General treatment, § 8:1 et seq., 9:1 et seq.

Abandonment of corporate action, effect of, § 13:255

Absence from meetings, liability of shareholders, § 9:145

Acceptance of offer to sell, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:219, 9:221

Accounting records, inspection of, § 9:492

Acquisitive prescription, § 8:175

Acquisitive prescription, transfer by, § 8:127

Action by shareholders without meetings, § 9:303 to 9:315, 9:320

Act of Sale of Corporate Stock, § 8:248

Adjournment of shareholders meeting, § 9:251, 9:287, 9:288

Affidavit

liability on dissolution by, § 9:166, 9:167

voluntary dissolution, § 9:411

After-acquired shares, appraisal rights, § 13:217, 13:222 to 13:224

Agent of shareholder, inspection by, § 9:491

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Aggregated fractional shares, § 8:192
- Aggregating shareholders, § 9:190
- Agreements. Contracts and agreements, below
- Allocated value for par value shares defined, § 8:7
- Allocated value of shares without par value defined, § 8:8
- Alternative methods, financing corporate activities through, § 8:201 to 8:215
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation Giving Shareholder Power to Dissolve Corporation, § 9:525, 10:150
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 9:523
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § 9:524
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Approval of Certain Board Action and Unanimity for Other Action, § 9:522, 10:149
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Consent for Issuance of Stock, § 9:521, 10:148
- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 9:519, 10:147
- Alternative Provision in the Articles of Incorporation for More than One Class of Stock (Long Form), § 10:144
- Alternative Provision in the Articles of Incorporation for More than One Class of Stock (Short Form), § 10:143
- Amendment or change
 - amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
 - annual meeting, purpose of, § 9:255
 - articles, § 8:41 to 8:44, 8:217, 9:401, 9:402, 12:19 to 12:31, 12:89
 - buy-sell agreements, drafting of, § 15:53

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Amendment or change—Cont'd
 - directors, amendment of articles of incorporation or bylaws upon end of unanimous governance agreement, § 9:60
 - notice of changes to unanimous governance agreement, § 9:63
 - oppressed shareholders, change of circumstances in determining, § 9:210
 - shareholder agreement, § 9:77
 - shareholder rights as to approval of, § 9:105
- Amendments to articles. See index heading AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES
- Annual proceedings. See index heading ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS
- Annulment of contracts, creditors' ability as to, § 9:184, 9:185
- Anonymity, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 9:109 to 9:111
- Anti dilution clause, stock warrant with antidilution clause, § 8:253
- Appraisal rights
 - general treatment, § 13:203 to 13:272
 - abandonment of corporate action, effect of, § 13:255
 - actions by dissatisfied shareholders, § 13:225 et seq.
 - affidavit of proof of notice, § 13:242
 - after-acquired shares, § 13:217, 13:222 to 13:224
 - amendments to articles, § 12:4
 - articles of incorporation, § 10:15
 - attorneys' fees, special protection for employee plans, § 13:271
 - bank acknowledgment of deposit of share certificate, § 13:244
 - certificates, return of, § 13:255
 - control share acquisitions, redemption of control shares, § 13:326, 13:327
 - conversion, § 13:369, 13:436
 - costs and expenses, § 13:231 to 13:233
 - creditors, special protection for employee plans, § 13:270, 13:271
 - definitions
 - dissenters' rights, § 13:328
 - intentional misconduct, § 13:263
 - interested person, § 13:264

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Appraisal rights—Cont'd
 definitions—Cont'd
 person, § 13:267
 safeguarded entity, § 13:266
 safeguarded period, § 13:265
 deposit of share certificate, § 13:244
 derivative action, loss of, § 13:257 to 13:259
 direct action for failure to pay appraisal rights payment, § 13:234
 discovery, § 13:229
 distribution of net proceeds with one year of date of sale, § 13:238
 domestications, § 13:448
 employee plans, special protection for, § 13:260 to 13:271
 estoppel, loss of derivative action, § 13:258, 13:259
 events triggering appraisal rights, § 13:206
 exclusivity of remedy, § 13:204, 13:236
 failure of shareholder to deposit share certificates and return appraisal notice form, § 13:220
 filing suit to dispute valuation, § 13:250
 injunctions
 special protection for employee plans, § 13:269
 valuation disagreement, § 13:251
 intentional misconduct, special protection for employee plans, § 13:261 to 13:264
 intervention, valuation disagreement by settled summary proceedings, § 13:249
 invocation of appraisal rights, § 13:215
 judgment in favor of shareholder for appraisal rights valuation, § 13:230
 judicial review, special protection for employee plans, § 13:268
 jurisdiction, § 13:229, 13:272
 “market out” exception to appraisal rights, § 13:207
 mergers or consolidations
 general treatment, § 13:62, 13:237, 13:238

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Appraisal rights—Cont'd
 mergers or consolidations—Cont'd
 business combinations checklist, § 13:95, 13:96
 objections required, § 13:240
 nominees and beneficial owners, assertion of rights by, § 13:210
 nonprofit corporations, conversions, § 13:424
 notice
 general treatment, § 13:211 to 13:213, 13:216
 corporation's notice required to avoid paying shareholder price demanded, § 13:246
 election, effect of withdrawal of notice of, § 13:255
 meeting, notice to shareholders, § 13:241, 13:242
 short form mergers, § 13:213
 number of shareholders, relevance of, § 13:208
 objections required, § 13:239, 13:240
 order of court, sale pursuant to, § 13:238
 parties to summary proceeding to determine fair market value of shares, § 13:228
 payment in furtherance of appraisal rights, § 13:221
 perfection of appraisal rights, § 13:218
 preferred shares, § 10:59, 13:209
 presumption of intentional misconduct, special protection for employee plans, § 13:261
 publicly traded shares, sales of, § 13:238
 rescission of corporate action, effect of, § 13:255
 return of certificates, § 13:255
 rights, generally, § 13:237 et seq.
 sale of assets, § 13:170
 settlement of valuation disagreement by summary proceedings, § 13:247 to 13:250
 share exchanges, § 13:147, 13:167
 special protection for employee plans, § 13:260 to 13:271
 strict compliance failure resulting in loss of rights, § 13:245

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Appraisal rights—Cont'd
 - summary proceedings, valuation disagreement settled by, § **13:226 to 13:232, 13:247 to 13:250**
 - valuation disagreement, injunctions, § **13:247 to 13:251**
 - venue for summary proceeding to determine fair market value of shares, § **13:227**
 - votes and voting, § **13:239, 13:240, 13:256**
 - withdrawal, § **13:218, 13:219, 13:254**
- Approval. Consent or approval, below
- Approval of major changes, § **9:90**
- Articles of incorporation
 - amendment of, § **8:41 to 8:44, 9:401, 9:402, 12:19 to 12:31, 12:89**
 - appraisal rights for preferred shares, § **10:59**
 - articles of amendment, filing to evidence board action, § **10:44**
 - authority of board, § **10:43**
 - authorization of shares, § **10:28**
 - board recommendation in nonpublic corporation, § **12:20**
 - board recommendation in public corporation, § **12:22**
 - classes of shares, § **10:28**
 - class of shares, voting on amendments by, § **12:23**
 - cumulative voting, § **10:53, 10:54**
 - director and shareholder action, amendment of article by public corporation requiring both, § **12:21**
 - groups, voting by, § **10:49**
 - issuance of shares, reservation to shareholders, § **10:45**
 - less-than-unanimous written consent of shareholders, § **10:47**
 - minority shareholders, protection of, § **9:131**
 - nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § **9:108**
 - non-voting share entitled to vote on amendments, § **12:26**
 - one share, one vote, § **10:46**
 - preemptive rights, § **10:48**
 - preferred shares, § **10:40**
 - property right of shareholder in provisions, § **9:91, 10:12, 12:3**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Articles of incorporation—Cont'd
 - quorum and voting requirements, § **10:50 to 10:52, 12:90**
 - series of class of shares, voting on amendments by, § **12:24**
 - shareholders' rights specified in, § **9:124**
 - similarly effected classes or series, voting on amendments by, § **12:25**
 - terms of shares, § **10:41, 10:42**
- Assets of corporation, § **9:126, 9:127**
- Assurance of effective indorsements, transfer of shares, § **8:162 to 8:166**
- Attorney's fees, mandamus action to compel access to corporate records, § **9:518**
- Authority to issue shares, § **8:20, 8:47**
- Authority to transfer shares, generally, § **8:152 to 8:159**
- Authorization defects, § **9:171**
- Balancing test, liability of majority shareholders, § **9:176**
- Beneficial owners, § **9:18**
- Best interests, derivative actions, § **9:452 to 9:454**
- Blank indorsement, transfer of shares, § **8:142 to 8:145**
- Blank shares, § **8:67**
- Bona fide purchaser
 - owner of shares, good faith purchaser recognized as, § **8:107 to 8:109**
 - transfer of shares, § **8:136 to 8:141**
- Books and records, voting trusts, § **9:397, 9:398**
- Burden of proof, derivative actions, best interest requirements, § **9:452**
- Business judgment rule, § **9:206**
- Business plan as subject of shareholder agreement, § **9:73**
- Buying and selling a business, stock purchase, § **26:50**
- Buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS
- Bylaws
 - amendment of bylaws, § **12:78**
 - board power subject to shareholder override, § **10:104**
 - nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § **9:108**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Bylaws—Cont'd
 regulation of transfer of shares, § 8:120
 Shareholders' Resolution Amending Bylaws, § 12:92
 Calculation of voting power of shareholders, § 9:370
 Call, subscriptions, § 9:70
 Calling of shareholders' meeting, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 9:113
 Cancellation
 purchase of canceled shares by issuing corporation, § 8:182, 8:183
 reclassification as including canceling issued shares, § 8:219
 Under capitalization, piercing corporate veil, § 9:173
 Central accounting, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
 Certificates of stock
 general treatment, § 8:221 to 8:239
 defined, § 8:227
 nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § 9:108
 shareholder's rights stated in, § 8:98
 shares without certificates, § 8:222
 unanimous governance agreement, reference to, § 9:52
 Certified securities, transfer of shares, § 8:133
 Charter forfeiture, fiduciary duty, § 9:161, 9:162
 Checks, shares paid for by uncertified checks, § 8:80
 Children and minors
 stockholders as minor, § 9:22, 9:23
 transfer of shares, § 8:149 to 8:151
 Uniform Transfer to Minors Act, § 8:119
 Class defined, § 8:9
 Classes of shares, § 8:29 to 8:44, 10:28
 Combinations, right to approve significant corporate transactions, § 9:403, 9:405
 Commingling of funds, piercing corporate veil, § 9:173
 Committees, shareholders, § 9:316
 Common address, notice to, § 9:248, 9:249

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Common directors, officers and employees, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
 Common shares defined, § 8:10
 Competitor shareholders, limitation on inspection of, § 9:495
 Consent or approval
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Consent for Issuance of Stock, § 9:521
 Annual Proceedings of Shareholders by Written Consent, § 9:528
 contract approval, shareholder rights as to, § 9:105
 Initial Proceedings by Shareholders by Unanimous Consent, § 9:527
 issuance of shares, approval by shareholders, § 8:23
 right to approve significant corporate transactions, § 9:400 to 9:411
 shareholders, action by shareholders without meetings, § 9:314
 Unanimous Consent of Directors Fixing Relative Rights in the Authorization and Issuance of Preferred Shares, § 8:243
 Consideration for shares, § 8:52 to 8:54, 8:56, 9:39 to 9:42
 Constructive knowledge, shareholder agreement, § 9:75
 Constructive notice, shareholders, § 9:21
 Continued capital contributions, liability of shareholders, § 9:142, 9:143
 Contracts and agreements
 general treatment, § 9:34 to 9:80
 disclosure of shareholders in filing to Secretary of State on state contract involved, § 9:504
 limited liability of shareholders, loss of, § 9:171
 minority shareholders, protection of, § 9:131
 modification of governance rules, § 3:62, 4:12
 nature of shareholder contract as determined by, § 9:108
 oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § 9:222, 9:223
 shareholder rights as to approval of, § 9:105

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Contracts and agreements—Cont'd
 - voting agreements, § 9:387, 9:388
- Contributions, § 9:73, 9:129
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- Conversion
 - dissenting shareholders, § 13:436
 - liability of shareholders, § 9:100 to 9:103, 9:146, 13:430, 13:431
 - rights, § 8:34, 8:38, 13:436
 - voluntary dissolution, conversion into court-supervised liquidation, § 9:410
 - withdrawal action, conversion into court-supervised dissolution, § 9:235, 9:236
- Convertible securities and stock purchase rights, § 8:195 to 8:200
- Costs and expenses
 - general treatment, § 9:174
 - appraisal rights, § 13:231 to 13:233
 - mandamus to compel recovery of expenses, § 9:476
 - piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
 - sale of shares, expenses of incorporating repaid from, § 8:87
- Counting shareholders, § 9:189 to 9:192
- Cumulative voting
 - general treatment, § 9:131, 9:336, 9:337, 9:356
 - articles of incorporation, § 10:53, 10:54
 - directors, removal of, § 9:95
 - unanimous consent, election of directors by, § 9:310, 9:349
- Custodian of minors, transfer of shares, § 8:150, 8:151
- Damages, mandamus to compel recovery of, § 9:476
- Deadlock
 - fiduciaries, voting shares, § 9:377
 - right to approve significant corporate transactions, § 9:407, 9:408
- Death of shareholder, § 9:29, 9:374, 13:180, 14:38, 15:1 to 15:6
- Debt
 - debt to equity ratio, financing corporate activities through alternative

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Debt—Cont'd
 - methods, § 8:204 to 8:208
 - financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:204 to 8:214
 - shareholders as holders of debt of corporation, § 9:134
- De facto shareholder, liability of shareholders, § 9:147 to 9:149
- Defective incorporation, loss of limited liability of shareholders, § 9:171
- “Defensive” veil piercing, § 9:180
- Definitions and distinctions
 - allocated value for par value shares, § 8:7
 - allocated value of shares without par value, § 8:8
 - appraisal rights, § 13:205
 - authorized shares, § 8:1
 - certificates of stock, § 8:227
 - class, § 8:9
 - common shares, § 8:10
 - definition of dividend, § 9:412 to 9:415
 - distributions, § 8:2
 - fractional shares, § 8:188
 - interest holder, § 9:1
 - issued shares, § 8:13
 - junior shares, § 8:12
 - knowledge, § 9:2
 - no treasury shares, § 8:6
 - oppression, § 9:201
 - outstanding shares, § 8:3
 - owner liability, § 9:3
 - par value, § 8:14, 8:15
 - preemptive rights, § 8:95
 - preferred shares, § 8:11
 - reclassification of stock, § 8:218
 - record date, § 9:4
 - record shareholder, § 9:5
 - relevance of par value, § 8:15
 - share, § 8:16
 - shareholder or shareholders, § 8:17, 9:6, 9:13, 18:20
 - shares, § 8:4, 9:7
 - shares held by others, § 13:340
 - subscriber, § 8:5, 9:8
 - total voting power, § 9:14
 - treasury shares, § 8:18, 8:19

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Definitions and distinctions—Cont'd
 unanimous governance agreement, § 9:9
 voting group, § 9:10
 voting power, § 9:11, 9:15
 voting power present, § 9:16
 voting trust beneficial owner, § 9:12
 Delivery, transfer of shares, § 8:146 to 8:148
 Demand as prerequisite to derivative action, § 9:446
 Demand that corporation not register transfer of shares, § 8:167
 Derivative actions, generally, § 9:105, 9:217, 9:442 et seq.
 Designation of shares, reclassification as including change of, § 8:219
 Dilution of control of existing shareholders, equity vs debt financing, § 8:206, 8:210
 Directors and officers
 Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 9:523
 amendment of articles of incorporation or bylaws upon end of unanimous governance agreement, § 9:60
 approval of issuance of shares by shareholders, § 7:21
 articles of amendment evidencing board action regarding shares, § 7:19
 authority of board with regard to shares, § 7:15
 challenge to unauthorized corporate action, § 7:14
 conflict of interest transaction approved by shareholders, § 7:287, 7:288
 consideration for shares, § 7:16, 7:17
 deference of board to shareholders, § 9:89
 deference to board of shareholders, § 7:22
 incorporators and promoters, liability of, § 7:350
 indemnity, prescription for action for, § 7:395
 liability of directors, unanimous governance agreement, § 9:57

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Directors and officers—Cont'd
 mandamus against corporation or officer, § 9:473 to 9:476
 meetings, piercing corporate veil for failure to hold, § 9:173
 Minutes of the First Meeting of Shareholders to Name First Board of Directors When Not Named in Initial Report, § 9:526
 prescription, § 7:335, 7:395
 price of stock, § 7:256
 removal of directors, § 7:95 to 7:101, 9:88, 9:95
 reservation of issuance of shares to shareholders, § 7:20
 subscription terms, § 7:18
 Unanimous Consent of Directors Fixing Relative Rights in the Authorization and Issuance of Preferred Shares, § 8:243
 vacancies on board filled by shareholders, § 7:108, 7:109
 Disclosure of ownership interests, § 9:111, 9:538
 Discovery, appraisal rights, § 13:229
 Dissenting shareholders
 cash value of shares, suit to fix, § 9:433, 9:434
 cessation of dissenting shareholders' rights, § 9:434
 dissolution, preemption of creditors' claims, § 14:65
 dividends, distribution as result of dissenting rights, § 11:65 to 11:67
 escrow, deposit into, § 9:432
 lease of corporate assets, § 11:65
 merger and consolidation, § 11:65
 notice
 general treatment, § 9:430
 meeting, notice to shareholders, § 9:256
 records and recording, § 28:88
 sale of corporate assets, § 11:65
 value of share, demand for, § 9:431
 Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
 Dissolution rights must remain outstanding after sale of shares, § 9:436
 Distribution of net proceeds with one year of date of sale, § 13:238

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Distribution rate, distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38
- Dividends
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Payment of Dividends in Specified Circumstances, § 9:524
 - capital, dividends not paid from, § 9:419
 - capital, tax implications of impaired, § 9:420
 - classes of share distinguished by dividend rights, § 8:34
 - definition of dividend, § 9:412 to 9:415
 - fiduciary duty, § 9:152 to 9:156
 - impaired capital, tax implications of, § 9:420
 - obligation to pay as corporate debt, § 9:85
 - paid out of earnings, equity vs debt financing, § 8:206
 - payment date, distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38
 - prerequisites to declaration, § 9:84
 - profits, dividends paid from, § 9:416 to 9:420
 - right to, generally, § 9:82, 9:412 to 9:422
 - right to pay, § 8:93
 - share dividends, § 8:64, 8:65, 9:46, 9:47
 - tax implications, § 9:414
 - dividends paid from profits, § 9:420
 - profits, dividends paid from, § 9:417
- Domestication, liability of owner in inbound corporation after, § 9:101
- Duplicative proceedings, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:234
- Election of directors, shareholder rights as to, § 9:105
- Electronic transmission, notice of meeting, § 9:244 to 9:246
- Eligibility of transferee to have stock registered, § 8:160
- Employee plan shares exception, § 8:81
- Employment contracts, protection of minority shareholders, § 9:131
- Enforcement
 - corporation's rights, no right of shareholder to enforce, § 9:128

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Enforcement—Cont'd
 - less-than-unanimous governance agreement, § 9:65
 - limited enforceability, shareholder agreement, § 9:78
 - subscriptions, § 9:72
 - unanimous governance agreement, § 9:51
- English, notice of meeting in, § 9:242
- Equality, rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 9:106
- Equity versus debt financing, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:202 to 8:215
- Escrow, shares placed in escrow for contingencies, § 8:62, 9:44
- Excess distribution, liability of shareholder, § 9:98
- Exclusivity of remedy, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:199
- Expenses. Costs and expenses, above Expenses paid by another corporation, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Ex-spouse of shareholder, § 9:28
- Facsimile signatures, certificates of stock, § 8:235
- Fair value and payment terms, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:225 to 9:231
- Fee shifting in derivative actions, § 9:461
- Fiduciary
 - duty, § 9:150 to 9:168
 - no personal recovery for breach of fiduciary duty, § 9:466
 - oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § 9:211
 - right to vote shares, § 9:375 to 9:377
- 50/50 ownership, shareholder agreement for, § 9:537
- Files and filing
 - shareholder agreement, § 9:76
 - voting trusts, § 9:390
- Financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:201 to 8:215
- Five year prescriptive period for action to require transfer of shares, § 8:169
- Foreign business entities, compliance with control share law, § 19:42

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Foreign control share acquisitions. See index heading **FOREIGN CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS**
- Foreign corporations, derivative actions, § **9:462**
- Foreign unincorporated entity, liability of shareholder after conversion to, § **9:103**
- Forfeiture of corporate charter, fiduciary duty, § **9:161, 9:162**
- Formation of corporations. See index heading **FORMATION OF CORPORATIONS**
- Former law, liability of shareholders, § **9:138, 9:139**
- Form of Proxy for Meeting of Shareholders, § **9:532**
- Form of stock certificate, § **8:221**
- Fractional shares
 - general treatment, § **8:184 to 8:194, 9:93, 9:132, 9:133**
 - certificates, § **8:194, 8:229**
 - defined, § **8:188**
 - dividends paid out of surplus, § **11:56, 11:57**
- Fragmentation of business enterprise, piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**
- Fraud
 - fiduciary duty, § **9:159, 9:160**
 - limited liability of shareholders, loss of, § **9:171**
 - majority shareholders, liability of, § **9:175**
 - oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § **9:200**
- Good faith purchaser recognized as owner of shares, § **8:107 to 8:109**
- Guarantees of signatures, transfer of shares, § **8:163 to 8:166**
- Husband and wife. See index heading **HUSBAND AND WIFE**
- Hybrid financing, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § **8:212 to 8:215**
- Identity of stock ownership, piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**
- Illegality, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:200**
- Imputed knowledge, bona fide purchaser of shares, § **8:137**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Inadequate capitalization, piercing corporate veil, § **9:174**
- Incorporators bound by unanimous governance agreement when no shares issued, § **9:61**
- Incorporeal movables, share in issuing corporation, § **8:26**
- Indemnity and indemnification
 - fiduciary duty, § **9:155, 9:156**
 - Indemnity Bond for Lost Stock Certificate, § **8:246**
 - Notice of Lost, Destroyed or Stolen Certificate of Indemnity Agreement, § **8:254**
 - shareholders, § **9:130**
 - withdrawing shareholder, indemnity for failure to deliver share certificates, § **8:240, 9:233**
- Indorsements
 - assurance of effective indorsements, transfer of shares, § **8:162 to 8:166**
 - stock certificate, registration in event of, § **8:160**
 - transfer of shares, § **8:140 to 8:148**
- Initial Proceedings by Shareholders by Unanimous Consent, § **9:527**
- Injunctions, ultra vires acts, § **9:477**
- Insolvent corporation, purchase of own shares by, § **8:181**
- Inspection of books and records
 - general treatment, § **9:87, 9:398, 9:487 et seq.**
 - annual financial information, § **9:502**
 - court ordered inspection, § **9:500, 9:501**
 - form, inspection demand, § **9:535**
 - legal owner has full rights of shareholder, § **8:111**
 - protective order relative to shareholder inspection, § **9:536**
- Interest paid on debt, equity vs debt financing, § **8:205, 8:211**
- Intermediary, shares held by, § **9:17**
- Investment Securities Act, transfer of corporate stock as governed by, § **8:114**
- Involuntary disposition, right to approve significant corporate transactions, § **9:406 to 9:408**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Issuance of shares
 - general treatment, § 8:46 to 8:87
 - approval by shareholders, § 8:23, 9:96
 - defective issuance, remedy for, § 8:61
 - definition of issued shares, § 8:13
 - over-issuance, § 8:60
 - reclassification as including change of issued shares, § 8:219
 - reservation to shareholders of right to issue, § 8:22, 9:81, 10:45
 - technicalities, failure to comply with, § 8:70
- Jointly held shares, proxy for, § 9:367
- Judgments, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:231, 9:232
- Junior shares defined, § 8:12
- Jurisdiction, appraisal rights, § 13:229, 13:272
- Legal representative may vote shares, § 9:373
- Less-than-unanimous consent of shareholders, § 9:304, 9:311 to 9:313, 10:47
- Liability of shareholders, § 3:67
- Lien of corporation, certificates of stock, § 8:232, 8:239
- Limitation of actions
 - general treatment, § 9:104
 - enforcement of preemptive rights, § 8:96
- Limitation on actions, suits by shareholders, § 9:464 to 9:466
- Limitations or restrictions
 - enforceability of shareholder agreement, limit on, § 9:78
 - inspection of records, § 9:507, 9:508
 - notation on share certificate of restrictions on transfer, § 8:224
 - purchase of shares by issuing corporation, § 8:181
 - Shareholder's Agreement Providing for Management, Employment of Shareholders and Restriction on Transfer of Stock, § 9:533
 - statute of limitations, § 9:466
 - Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—Directors' Resolution Authorizing, § 8:250

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Limitations or restrictions—Cont'd
 - Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—Specimen Form With or Without Mandatory Buy-Out at Death, § 8:251
 - transfer of shares, § 8:131, 8:132
- Limited liability
 - majority shareholders, § 9:171
 - voluntary loss of, § 9:183
- Liquidation price, distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38
- List of shareholders, § 8:97, 9:112, 9:274, 9:283, 9:284, 9:463, 9:486, 9:497
- Long term capital gains, equity vs debt financing, § 8:205
- Lost, destroyed or stock certificates, § 8:240 to 8:242
- Major changes in corporation, shareholder rights as to approval of, § 9:105
- Majority shareholders, § 9:169 to 9:181, 9:354, 9:355
- Majority vote, § 8:89, 9:329
- Management positions as subject of shareholder agreement, § 9:73
- Management right, § 9:80, 9:89
- Mandamus
 - certificates of stock, mandamus to compel delivery, § 8:230
 - officer or corporation, mandamus against, § 9:473 to 9:476
 - records, mandamus action to compel access to corporate records, § 9:474 to 9:476, 9:516 to 9:518
 - transfer of shares, § 8:168
- Mandatory distribution of profits as subject of shareholder agreement, § 9:73
- Meetings of shareholders
 - general treatment, § 9:259 to 9:290
 - adjournment, § 9:251, 9:287, 9:288
 - annual meetings, § 9:259, 9:265, 9:266, 9:277 to 9:286
 - attendance by shareholder, § 9:271, 9:272
 - books and records, availability of, § 9:285, 9:286
 - chairman presiding, § 9:260
 - closing polls, § 9:347
 - compelling meeting, § 9:289

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Meetings of shareholders—Cont'd
 election of directors, § **9:263, 9:264**
 Form of Proxy for Meeting of
 Shareholders, § **9:532**
 initial meeting, § **9:276**
 liability of shareholders, § **9:145**
 list of shareholders, § **9:274, 9:283,**
9:284, 9:463, 9:486
 location, § **9:261, 9:268, 9:281**
 Minutes of the First Meeting of
 Shareholders to Name First Board
 of Directors When Not Named in
 Initial Report, § **9:526**
 notice of, § **9:237 to 9:258, 9:269**
 Notice of Annual Meeting of
 Shareholders, § **9:529**
 piercing corporate veil for failure to
 hold, § **9:173**
 public corporations, § **9:275**
 remote participation, § **9:273**
 rights and liabilities of shareholders,
 § **9:113**
 sale of assets, notice of meeting of
 shareholders, § **13:186**
 special meetings, § **9:267 to 9:269**
 Specimen Minutes of Annual Meeting
 of Shareholders, § **9:531**
 summary proceeding to require meet-
 ing, § **9:270, 9:440**
 telephone, participation by, § **9:273**
 virtual, § **9:262**
 Mergers and consolidations. See index
 heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
 Minority shareholders. See index heading
MINORITY SHAREHOLDERS
 Minutes of the First Meeting of
 Shareholders to Name First Board of
 Directors When Not Named in Initial
 Report, § **9:526**
 Mismanagement, shareholder rights as to
 derivative actions for, § **9:105**
 Name of corporation to be stated on stock
 certificate, § **8:231**
 Negotiable instruments, transfer of shares,
 § **8:134**
 New class of shares, reclassification as
 including authorization for, § **8:219**
 Nominee, shares held by, § **9:17**
 Noncompetition agreement, § **9:73, 9:187**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
 Notes, shares paid for by, § **8:80**
 Notice
 action by shareholders without meet-
 ings, § **9:312, 9:313**
 Annual Meeting of Shareholders,
 § **9:529**
 appraisal rights, above
 common address, notice to, § **9:248,**
9:249
 effective date, § **9:247**
 electronic transmission, § **9:244 to**
9:246
 English, notice in, § **9:242**
 inspection of records, § **9:509 to 9:514**
 Lost, Destroyed or Stolen Certificate of
 Indemnity Agreement, § **8:254**
 new shareholders, notice to, § **9:238**
 right to notice, § **9:86**
 share exchanges, approval of, § **13:41,**
13:154, 13:155
 shareholder agreement, constructive
 knowledge, § **9:75**
 shareholders' meetings, § **9:237 to**
9:258
 waiver of notice, § **9:86, 9:250, 9:258,**
28:28
 Waiver of Notice of Annual Proceed-
 ings by Shareholders, § **9:530**
 withdrawal of notice of election,
 § **13:255**
 writing, notice in, § **9:241**
 written notice in lieu of share certifi-
 cates, § **8:223**
 written shareholder consent, notice to
 nonvoting shareholders, § **9:308**
 Number of certificate to be stated on stock
 certificate, § **8:231**
 Number of shares, § **8:71**
 Officers. Directors or officers, above
 One share, one vote, § **8:88, 9:331, 10:46**
 Oppressed shareholders, counting
 shareholders, § **9:191, 9:192**
 Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by
 General treatment, § **9:92, 9:193 to**
9:236

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by
—Cont'd
acceptance of offer to sell, § 9:219, 9:221
action by shareholder to withdraw after rejection of offer to sell, § 9:224
business judgment rule, § 9:206
change of circumstances, § 9:210
contract to sell shares, § 9:222, 9:223
conversion of action into court-supervised dissolution, § 9:235, 9:236
distinguishing derivative and oppression claim, § 9:217
duplicative proceedings, stay of, § 9:234
exclusivity of remedy, § 9:199
experts, § 9:215, 9:216
fair value and payment terms, § 9:225 to 9:231
fiduciary duty, breach of, § 9:211
illegality, fraud and waste, relevance of, § 9:200
indemnity by withdrawing shareholder for failure to deliver share certificate, § 9:233
judgment, § 9:231, 9:232
judicial determination of fair value and payment terms, § 9:225, 9:226
limitations on ability of corporation to purchase shares, § 9:220
notice of withdrawal, fair value, § 9:228
presumption that conduct is not oppressive, § 9:209
proof of oppression without blaming particular officer or director, § 9:213
public companies, § 9:197
purchase of shares, right to require, § 9:194
reasonable expectations, relevance of, § 9:204, 9:207, 9:208
stay of litigation pending outcome, § 9:195
stay of oppression suit to allow negotiation, § 9:230
tax effect, fair value, § 9:227
tests for oppression, § 9:202 to 9:206

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by
—Cont'd
venue for action by oppressed shareholder, § 9:229
waiver of right to withdraw, § 9:198
written notice of acceptance of offer to sell, § 9:219
written notice to withdraw, § 9:218
Options, § 8:34, 8:66, 8:195, 9:48
Oral contracts, transfer of shares, § 8:121 to 8:124
Order of court, sale pursuant to, § 13:238
Ownership
certificate holder as owner, § 8:100 to 8:109
Disclosure of ownership interests, § 9:111, 9:538
evidence of ownership, certificates of stock as, § 8:237
50/50 ownership, shareholder agreement for, § 9:537
rights incumbent upon ownership of shares, § 8:97 to 8:111
transferability of ownership by transfer of shares, § 13:441 to 13:444
Paid-in capital received, personal liability before, § 8:76
Parent liability for subsidiary, § 9:182
Partnerships, investor participation, § 3:20
Par value
general treatment, § 8:45, 8:77
defined, § 8:14, 8:15
dissolution, par value protection, § 14:218
nonprofit corporations, § 18:88
reclassification as including change of, § 8:219
stock certificate, par value to be stated on back of, § 8:231
Payment for shares, § 8:51, 8:55, 8:68, 9:38, 9:43
Penalty, mandamus to compel recovery of, § 9:475
Perfection of appraisal rights, § 13:218
Permanency of capital, equity vs debt financing, § 8:206
Personal liability of stockholder, unanimous governance agreement, § 9:59, 9:99

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Petition for derivative actions, suits by shareholders, § **9:471**
- Piercing corporate veil, liability of majority shareholders, § **9:172 to 9:181**
- Piercing parent, § **9:174**
- Place of inspection of records, § **9:515**
- Planning for a new business, section 1244 election, § **2:27**
- Pleadings, special requirements where demand by shareholder has been rejected, § **9:451**
- Pledges
 - Uniform Stock Transfer Act, pledge governed by, § **8:172, 8:173**
 - vote shares, pledgor's right to, § **9:379**
- Power of trustees, voting trusts, § **9:393 to 9:396**
- Preemptive rights, § **8:94 to 8:96, 9:117 to 9:123, 9:527, 10:48**
- Preferences
 - classes of share distinguished by, § **8:34**
 - reclassification as including change of, § **8:219**
- Preferred stock
 - general treatment, § **8:30, 10:59**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **PREFERRED STOCK**
- Preincorporation transactions, liability for, § **9:58**
- Presumption that conduct is not oppressive, § **9:54, 9:209**
- Prior matters
 - ex-spouse of stockholder, § **9:28**
 - liability of stockholders, § **9:138, 9:139**
- Privileged communications, § **9:482 to 9:484**
- Privilege on shares, requirements for stock certificates, § **8:232**
- Professional corporations, reference to shareholder agreements, § **17:20, 17:23**
- Professional corporations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**
- Property right in provisions of articles of incorporation, § **9:91**
- Protection of investors, purpose of corporation to foster investment by, § **9:79**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Protective orders, corporate records, § **9:494**
- Proxy
 - general treatment, § **9:339 to 9:346, 9:357 to 9:367**
 - conclusiveness of acceptance or rejection by corporation, § **9:344**
 - duty of corporation where problem with proxy, § **9:343**
 - Form of Proxy for Meeting of Shareholders, § **9:532**
 - good faith acceptance, no liability for, § **9:346**
 - irrevocability, § **9:341**
 - limited voting rights in public corporations, § **9:372**
 - rejection by corporate secretary, § **9:345**
 - revocation, § **9:340**
 - right of corporation to accept vote by proxy, § **9:342**
- Public companies, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:197**
- Public corporations
 - dissent rights, § **9:427**
 - limited voting rights in, § **9:371, 9:372**
 - meetings of shareholders, § **9:275**
 - SEC filings, fulfillment of reporting requirements through, § **9:503**
 - unanimous governance agreements, § **9:55**
- Publicly traded shares, sales of, § **13:238**
- Purchase of shares by issuing corporation, § **8:176 to 8:183**
- Purchase price, obligation to pay, § **8:51, 8:68, 9:38**
- Quorum
 - general treatment, § **8:91, 8:92, 9:291 to 9:302**
 - adjournment pending, § **9:300, 9:301**
 - amendments to articles of incorporation, § **9:294, 9:335**
 - articles of incorporation, § **10:50 to 10:52, 12:90**
 - defined, § **9:297**
 - greater requirements under articles of incorporation, § **9:293, 9:333**
 - minimum number required, § **9:298, 9:299**

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

Quorum—Cont'd

- pending matters, § 9:300, 9:301
- present shares, § 9:291
- separate voting groups, § 9:292, 9:295, 9:332
- withdrawal after, § 9:299

Reasonable expectations, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § 9:204, 9:207, 9:208

Receivers and receivership, § 9:163, 9:441

Reclassification of stock, § 8:216 to 8:220

Reclassification of stock defined, § 8:218

Reconciliation of multiple unanimous governance agreements, § 9:62

Records

- general treatment, § 9:485 to 9:518, 28:86
- date, record date, § 9:83, 9:252, 9:305, 9:317 to 9:327
- inspection of books and records, § 9:398, 9:506 to 9:515
- mandamus to compel, § 9:474 to 9:476, 9:516 to 9:518
- shareholder of record, § 9:19 to 9:31

Redeemable shares, no voting after notice of reduction, § 8:24, 8:177, 9:348

Redemption. See index heading REDEMPTION

Registers and registration

- share register, § 8:84, 9:324 to 9:327
- transfer of shares, § 8:160, 8:161, 8:171

Relevance of par value defined, § 8:15

Reliance on records, § 9:20

Removal of board by shareholders, § 9:116

Reorganization plan, convertible securities and stock purchase rights, § 8:200

Rescission of corporate action, effect of, § 13:255

Resolution Authorizing Transfer of Assets in Exchange for Stock, § 8:244

Restrictions, transfer of shares, § 8:131, 8:132, 9:73

Restrictions on transfer of shares, § 8:128 to 8:132

“Reverse” veil piercing, § 9:180

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

Revocation of proxy voting of shares, § 9:361 to 9:367

Rights and liabilities of shareholders, § 8:88 to 8:111, 9:81 to 9:188

Salaries

another corporation's payment of salaries, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174

subject of shareholder agreement, § 9:73

Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS

Sales

Bill of sale of corporate stock, § 8:247

contract for sale and purchase of stock, § 8:249

price of shares, § 8:72 to 8:74

shares, generally, § 9:435 to 9:438

transfer of shares, sale before stock sale recorded, § 8:135

Same series, restrictions on issuance of shares, § 8:38

S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS

Scrip, fractional shares, § 8:184 to 8:187, 8:191, 9:94

Seal of corporation, certificates of stock, § 8:236

Section 1244 stock. See index heading SECTION 1244 STOCK

Security account, shares subject to, § 8:174

Series, classes of shares, § 8:37 to 8:40

Settlement of derivative actions, § 9:460

Share defined, § 8:16

Share exchanges. See index heading SHARE EXCHANGES

Shareholders, generally, § 9:19 to 9:31

Shareholder's Agreement Providing for Management, Employment of Shareholders and Restriction on Transfer of Stock, § 9:533

Share register, § 9:505

Shares, generally, § 8:25 to 8:28

Signatures

certificates of stock, § 8:234, 8:235

transfer of shares, § 8:163 to 8:166

Sinking fund requirements, distinctions among series of stock, § 8:38

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Special indorsement, transfer of shares,
§ 8:142 to 8:145
- Specimen Minutes of Annual Meeting of
Shareholders, § 9:531
- Spouse, authority to transfer shares,
§ 8:153 to 8:155
- Spouse. See index heading HUSBAND AND
WIFE
- Squeeze-out of minority shareholders,
§ 9:480
- Standing to bring derivative suit, § 9:445
- State of incorporation
 - nature of shareholder contract as
determined by, § 9:108
 - stock certificates, contents of, § 8:231
 - vote of stockholders required for
change in, § 10:119
- State of issuance governs transfer of
shares, § 8:113
- Statute of frauds, transfer of shares,
§ 8:123
- Statutory provisions
 - limited liability of shareholders, loss of,
§ 9:171
 - piercing corporate veil for failure to
follow, § 9:173
- Stay of proceedings
 - derivative action, stay while corpora-
tion investigates, § 9:447
 - withdrawal by oppressed shareholders,
§ 9:195, 9:230
- Stock Certificate, § 8:245
- Stock Power, § 8:252
- Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—
Directors' Resolution Authorizing,
§ 8:250
- Stock Transfer Restriction Agreement—
Specimen Form With or Without
Mandatory Buy-Out at Death,
§ 8:251
- Stock transfer restrictions
 - minority shareholders, protection of,
§ 9:131
 - subject of shareholder agreement,
§ 9:73
- Stock warrant with antidilution clause,
§ 8:253
- Strict compliance, action by shareholders
without meetings, § 9:315
- Subrogation, shareholders, § 9:129

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Subscriptions. See index heading
SUBSCRIPTIONS
- Subsidiary, voting of shares held by,
§ 8:90
- Substitution of voting trust certificate,
§ 8:238
- Succession, authority to transfer shares,
§ 8:156, 8:157
- Successor liability, § 9:188
- Suits by shareholders, generally, § 9:439
to 9:484
- Summary proceedings, valuation dis-
agreement settled by, § 13:226 to
13:232
- Surrender of stock certificate, voting
trusts, § 9:395
- Taxation
 - business entities, taxation of. See index
heading TAXATION
 - transfer of stock, payment of taxes as
prerequisite to, § 8:155
- Ten year prescriptive period for action to
require transfer of shares, § 8:170
- Term, voting trusts, § 9:392
- Third persons, certificate holder as owner,
§ 8:101, 8:102
- Total voting power, definitions and
distinctions, § 9:14
- Transfer of shares, § 8:112 to 8:174,
13:441 to 13:444
- Treasury shares. See index heading TREA-
SURY SHARES
- Trusts and trustees
 - shareholders as trustees, § 9:26
 - substitution of voting trust certificate,
§ 8:238
 - Voting Trust Agreement, § 9:534
- Tutor, authority to transfer shares,
§ 8:158, 8:159
- Ultra vires acts, suits by shareholders,
§ 9:472
- Unanimous Consent of Directors Fixing
Relative Rights in the Authorization
and Issuance of Preferred Shares,
§ 8:243
- Unanimous governance agreement, gener-
ally, § 8:225, 9:49 to 9:65
- Unanimous written consent, action by
shareholders without meetings,
§ 9:303 to 9:315, 9:320

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Uncertified checks, shares paid for by, § 8:80
- Underwriting, costs of, § 8:87
- Undisclosed agency, loss of limited liability of shareholders, § 9:171
- Undocumented transfer of funds, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Unified administrative control, piercing corporate veil, § 9:174
- Uniform Disposition of Unclaimed Property Act, § 8:114
- Uniform Fiduciaries Law, § 8:114
- Uniform Law for the Simplification of Fiduciary Transfers, § 8:114
- Uniform Stock Transfer Act, § 8:117
- Uniform Stock Transfer Act supersedes Civil Code, § 8:118
- Uniform Transfer to Minors Act, § 8:114, 8:119
- Unissued shares, calculation of voting power of shareholders, § 9:370
- Usufruct
 - shareholders, usufructuary's right to vote shares, § 9:380
 - shares subject to, § 8:109
- Usury, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:215
- Validity of proxy voting of shares, § 9:359, 9:360
- Valuation for shares
 - general treatment, § 8:73
 - par value, above
- Venue
 - appraisal rights, summary proceeding to determine fair market value of shares, § 13:227
 - oppressed shareholder, action by, § 9:229
- Voluntary or involuntary matters
 - dissolution as voluntary, § 9:409 to 9:411
 - limited liability, voluntary loss of, § 9:183
 - significant corporate transactions, right to approve, § 9:406 to 9:408
- Votes and voting
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Cumulative Voting for Directors, § 9:523

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

—Cont'd

- Votes and voting—Cont'd
 - Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 9:519
 - amendments to articles of incorporation, § 9:294, 9:335
 - articles of incorporation, § 12:90
 - classes of share distinguished by voting powers, § 8:34
 - deceased shareholder, § 9:374
 - dissenting shareholders, § 13:239, 13:240, 13:256
 - Form of Proxy for Meeting of Shareholders, § 9:532
 - greater requirements under articles of incorporation, § 9:293, 9:333
 - groups, voting by, § 9:330, 10:49
 - inspection of records, voting trust certificates, § 9:512
 - majority vote, § 8:89, 9:329
 - mergers, share exchanges, sales of assets and voluntary dissolution, right to vote for, § 9:404
 - one share, one vote, § 8:88, 9:331, 10:46
 - proxy, above
 - quorum, above
 - redeemable shares, no voting after notice of reduction, § 8:24, 8:177, 9:348
 - requirement that shares have voting rights, § 8:21, 9:436
 - shareholders, generally, § 9:328 to 9:383
 - subsidiary, shares held by, § 8:90, 9:338
 - substitution of voting trust certificate, § 8:238
 - voting power defined, § 9:15
 - voting power present defined, § 9:16
 - voting trusts, § 9:131, 9:384 to 9:399
- Waiver
 - notice of meeting, § 9:86, 9:250, 9:258
 - oppressed shareholder, right to withdraw, § 8:226
 - oppressed shareholders, right to withdraw, § 9:53, 9:198
- Waiver of Notice of Annual Proceedings by Shareholders, § 9:530

STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**—Cont'd**

- Waiver of notice of shareholders' meetings, § **9:258**
- Warrant holder not shareholder, § **9:24**
- Waste, withdrawal by oppressed shareholders, § **9:200**
- Wife. See index heading **HUSBAND AND WIFE**
- Withdrawal by oppressed shareholder.
 - Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, above
- Writing and written matters
 - action by shareholders without meetings, written consent, § **9:310**
 - Annual Proceedings of Shareholders by Written Consent, § **9:528**
 - inspection of records, § **9:509 to 9:514**
 - notice of meeting, § **9:241**
 - oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by, § **9:218, 9:219**
 - shareholders' meetings, § **9:187**
 - subscriptions required to be in writing, § **9:69**

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

- General treatment, § **15:1 et seq.**
- Accumulated earnings tax, income tax considerations, § **15:39**
- Advantages or disadvantages, § **15:6, 15:24 to 15:27**
- Amendment of agreement, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Bankruptcy as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Borrowing, funding by, § **15:32**
- Cash, funding by, § **15:31**
- Change, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:53**
- Checklist, matters to be considered in drafting buy-sell agreement, § **15:56**
- Combination agreements, selection of agreement and arrangement, § **15:28**
- Constructive dividend problem, avoidance of, § **15:24**
- Contingencies, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:44**
- Continuity of business as object of buy-sell agreements, § **15:2, 15:43**
- Contract for sale and purchase of stock generally, § **15:57**

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**—Cont'd**

- Contract for sale and purchase of stock
 - Cont'd
 - shareholder agreement providing for sale of shares, § **15:58**
- Cross-purchase versus redemption, selection of agreement and arrangement, § **15:23 to 15:28**
- Deadlock in corporate management as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Death of shareholder, § **15:1 to 15:6, 15:12**
- Deductibility of premiums, income tax considerations, § **15:37**
- Definition of buy-sell agreements, § **15:1**
- Delivery of certificates, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Disability of shareholder as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Drafting of, § **15:41 to 15:56**
- Earnings and profits, income tax considerations, § **15:40**
- Estate tax, § **15:14 to 15:17, 15:35**
- Exhibits, checklist for, § **15:56**
- First-offer agreement, § **15:18**
- Format, § **15:8, 15:11, 15:12**
- Funding, § **15:29 to 15:34, 15:56**
- Heirs, death of shareholder, § **15:5**
- Identification of parties, checklist for, § **15:56**
- Improvement of corporation's business standing as object of buy-sell agreements, § **15:43**
- Income tax considerations, § **15:36 to 15:40**
- Installment payout, funding by, § **15:33**
- Insurance and insurance policies, § **15:30, 15:45 to 15:47, 15:50**
- Involuntary sale of shares as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Legend on stock certificates, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:54**
- Life disposition of shareholder's shares as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § **15:12**
- Life insurance, funding by, § **15:24 to 15:26, 15:30**
- Lifetime disposal of shares, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § **15:51**

INDEX

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Liquidity of estate as object of buy-sell agreements, § 15:2
- Mandatory agreements, § 15:20, 15:56
- Multiple purchasers, § 26:92
- Multiple sellers, § 26:93
- Notices, checklist for, § 15:56
- Optional repurchase, checklist for, § 15:56
- Options, § 15:19, 15:34
- Orderly transfer of share ownership as object of buy-sell agreements, § 15:43
- Paid-in capital, adequacy of, § 15:24
- Place of execution, checklist for, § 15:56
- Premium payments, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:46
- Price of sale, checklist for, § 15:56
- Purchase price, generally, § 15:49
- Recitals, checklist for, § 15:56
- Redemption, selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:28
- Restricting transfer of shares as object of buy-sell agreements, § 15:43
- Retention of control of business as object of buy-sell agreements, § 15:2
- Retirement of shareholder as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § 15:12
- Revocation, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:53
- Selection of agreement and arrangement, § 15:23 to 15:40
- Signatures of shareholders, checklist for, § 15:56
- Step-up in tax basis as advantage of cross-purchase agreement, § 15:24
- Stipulations, checklist for, § 15:56
- Subchapter S election, § 15:2, 15:7, 15:43, 16:30
- Taxation
 - basis step-up as advantage of cross-purchase agreement, § 15:24
 - estate tax, § 15:14 to 15:17, 15:35
 - income tax considerations, § 15:36 to 15:40
- Termination
 - drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:53
 - shareholder's employment as triggering cross-purchase agreement, § 15:12
- Terms of sale, checklist for, § 15:56

STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Time or date of execution, checklist for, § 15:56
- Trusteed or nontrusteed agreements, § 15:21, 15:22
- Trustees, drafting of buy-sell agreement, § 15:55
- Votes and voting
 - general treatment, § 15:23 to 15:40
 - stock buy-sell agreements, Subchapter S election, § 15:7

STOCK TRANSFER BOOK

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

STRADDLES

- Business combinations, § 13:296

STRICT COMPLIANCE

- Stock and stockholders, action by shareholders without meetings, § 9:315

SUBCHAPTER C CORPORATIONS

- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS

SUBLEASES

- Franchising, § 24:10

SUBROGATION

- Shareholders, § 9:129

SUBSCRIPTIONS

- General treatment, § 9:25, 9:34 et seq.
- Consideration, shares paid corporation receives, § 8:54, 9:42
- Contract, subscription agreement as, § 8:48, 9:35
- Default by subscriber, § 8:63, 9:45
- Determination by board of terms, § 8:49, 9:36
- Formation of corporations, § 4:4, 4:6 to 4:8, 4:45
- Formation of corporations, Preincorporation, Subscription and Restriction Agreement, § 4:53
- Nonprofit corporations, subscriptions for shares, § 18:59
- Professional corporations, subscribers' liability, § 17:24
- Term of obligation, § 8:50, 9:37

SUBSIDIARIES

- Definition of subsidiary, § **13:300**
- Mergers with subsidiaries, abbreviated procedure available for, § **13:113 to 13:118**
- Parent liability for subsidiary, § **9:182**
- S corporations, eligibility for election, § **16:29**

SUBSTANTIAL ASSETS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:341**

SUBSTITUTES AND SUBSTITUTION

- Stock and stockholders, substitution of voting trust certificate, § **8:238**

SUCCESSION LAWS

- See index heading DESCENT AND DISTRIBUTION

SUCCESSOR REGISTERED AGENT

- Foreign business entities, § **19:31**

SUCCESSORS

- Buying and selling a business, successor liability, § **26:47**
- Definitions and distinctions, § **22:132**
- Liability, stock and stockholders, § **9:188**
- Officers, successor appointed upon resignation of, § **7:223**
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Registered office and agent. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICE AND AGENT
- Representative as
 - board, § **7:40**
 - partner, § **22:164**
- Stock and stockholders, authority to transfer shares, § **8:156, 8:157**

SUMMARY PROCEDURE

- Arbitration, § **31:69**

“SUPER MAJORITY”

- Business combinations, § **13:276**

SUPERVISION

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Law practice, supervision responsibility, § **30:84 to 30:86**

SUPPLEMENTAL MATTERS

- Articles of incorporation, supplement naming first directors, § **10:79**

SUPPLEMENTAL MATTERS—Cont’d

- Reports. See index heading SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT

- Formation of corporations, mandatory contents in preparation of initial report, § **4:28**
- Limited liability companies (LLCs), § **21:57**

SUPREME LAW

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:18, 10:19**

SURETYSHIP

- Limited liability partnerships, § **23:43**

SURPLUS

- Definitions and distinctions, § **11:27**
- Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS
- Nonprofit corporations, distributions, § **18:115**

SURRENDER

- Conversion. See index heading CONVERSION
- Domestications, surrender of charter upon outbound domestication, § **13:459, 13:460**
- Stock certificate, voting trusts, § **9:395**

SURRENDER OF AUTHORITY

- Foreign business entities, § **19:44**

SURVIVING CORPORATION

- Definitions and distinctions, § **13:64**

SURVIVING ENTITY

- Definitions and distinctions, § **21:199, 22:93**
- Partnerships, § **22:107**

SURVIVORS AND SURVIVORSHIP

- Taxation of business entities, surviving shareholders, § **25:71**

SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION

- Articles of incorporation, § **10:22, 10:23**
- Buying and selling a business, § **26:81**
- Corporate charter. See index heading REVOCATION OF CORPORATE CHARTER
- Directors and officers, criminal liability of directors and officers after revocation of charter, § **7:324**

SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION

—Cont'd

- Foreign business entities, revocation or suspension of certificate of authority, § 19:48 to 19:57
- Foreign business entities, suspension or revocation of certificate of authority, § 19:48 to 19:57
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Nonprofit corporations, revocation of membership, § 18:81 to 18:84
- Professional architectural-engineering corporations, suspension of authority, § 17:51
- Registered office and agent, revocation of articles and franchise, § 6:18, 6:19
- S corporations, termination of election, § 16:48
- Stock and stockholders, revocation of proxy voting of shares, § 9:361 to 9:369
- Stock buy-sell agreements, drafting of, § 15:53
- Taxation of business entities, federal corporate income tax, § 25:111

TAKEOVER LAWS

- Mergers and consolidations, § 13:84

TAXATION

- General treatment, § 3:78 et seq., 25:1 et seq.
- Accounting of new corporation, § 25:13 to 25:20
- Accumulated earnings tax, § 3:81, 25:93
- Advances, reimbursed employee business expenses, § 25:26
- Advantages and disadvantages
 - general treatment, § 1:18, 1:20, 1:21
 - consolidated returns, federal corporate income tax, § 25:109, 25:110
 - limited liability companies, § 1:28
 - limited partnerships, § 1:34
 - partnerships, § 1:25
 - registered limited liability partnerships, § 1:38
- Affiliated corporations, federal corporate income tax, § 25:103 to 25:111
- Alternative minimum tax, § 3:83
- Amortization of organizational and start-up expenses, § 25:19

TAXATION—Cont'd

- Assumption of liability, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:5
- Avoidance of double taxation, § 3:79
- Avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:9 to 25:12
- Bailout provisions, generally, § 25:58 to 25:60
- Bankruptcy or insolvency transfer reorganizations, § 25:87
- Bona fide sale, avoiding section 351 treatment, § 25:11
- Boot, federal corporate income tax, § 25:84, 25:91
- Brother-sister controlled group of affiliations, § 25:106
- B type reorganizations, § 25:87
- Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
- Calculation of gain or loss in redemption, IRC section 302, § 25:68
- C corporations
 - accounting and elections of new corporation, § 25:15
 - advantages, State corporate income tax, § 25:125 to 25:127
- Charitable contributions, federal corporate income tax, § 25:39
- Collapsible corporation issues, federal corporate income tax, § 25:77
- Combined controlled group of affiliations, § 25:106
- Computation, federal corporate income tax, § 25:95
- Consolidated returns, federal corporate income tax, § 25:108 to 25:111
- Constructive dividends defined, § 25:46
- Controlled corporation's stock, nontaxable divisions, § 25:80
- Controlled group defined, § 25:106
- Control of corporation, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § 25:6
- Conversion. See index heading CONVERSION
- Convertible preferred stock, dividends, § 25:57
- Costs and expenses
 - amortization of organizational and start-up expenses, § 25:19

TAXATION—Cont'd

Costs and expenses—Cont'd
 reimbursed employee expenses,
 § 25:24 to 25:29

Criminal penalty, State corporate income
 tax, § 25:124

C type reorganizations, § 25:87

Decedent's estate, IRC section 302,
 § 25:67

Deductions, federal corporate income tax,
 § 25:34 to 25:39

Definitions
 constructive dividends, § 25:46
 controlled group, § 25:106
 disguised dividends, § 25:46
 dividend, § 25:47
 earnings and profits, § 25:45 to 25:47
 personal holding company, § 25:100

Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS
 AND OFFICERS

Disguised dividends defined, § 25:46

Disproportionate distributions, stock
 dividends, § 25:54

Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLU-
 TION

Distraint cost, State corporate income tax,
 § 25:121

Distribution
 federal corporate income tax, § 25:43,
 25:82, 25:83
 redemption of stock, § 25:61

Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS

Divisions of corporation, federal
 corporate income tax, § 25:78 to
 25:85

Double taxation. See index heading
 DOUBLE TAXATION

D type reorganizations, § 25:87

Earnings and profits defined, § 25:45 to
 25:47

80 percent control test, failure to satisfy,
 § 25:12

Elections
 money, election to receive money
 instead of stock, § 25:53
 new corporation, § 25:13 to 25:20

Employer identification number, § 25:21

Estimated tax
 federal corporate income tax, estimated
 tax filings, § 25:42
 State corporate income tax, § 25:114

TAXATION—Cont'd

E type reorganizations, § 25:87

Executive compensation, limitations on,
 § 3:84

Expenses. Costs and expenses, above

False returns, State corporate income tax,
 § 25:118

Federal taxation
 federal corporate income tax, § 25:30
 to 25:111
 federal employment-related taxes, pay-
 ment of, § 25:22

Filings
 directors and officers, § 7:322
 federal corporate income tax, § 25:41

Five year operating history, federal
 corporate income tax, § 25:81

Foreign business entities. See index head-
 ing FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES

Formation of corporations, § 4:1, 4:51

Fraudulent returns, State corporate
 income tax, § 25:118

F type reorganizations, § 25:87

Gain or loss
 general treatment, § 25:49, 25:50
 federal corporate income tax, § 25:73
 to 25:76
 IRC section 302, § 25:68

G type reorganizations, § 25:87

Identity change reorganizations, § 25:87

Improvements, leasehold improvements,
 § 25:20

Income, non taxability of transactions
 under section 351, § 25:8

Income tax. See index heading INCOME
 TAX

Incorporation process, generally, § 25:1
 to 25:20

Installment payments, State corporate
 income tax, § 25:114

Insufficient funds check, State corporate
 income tax, § 25:120

Interest on amount, State corporate
 income tax, § 25:115 to 25:124

IRC section 302, § 25:62 to 25:66

IRC section 355, federal corporate income
 tax, § 25:80, 25:85

Joint ventures, tax treatment of, § 20:15

Leasehold improvements, § 25:20

INDEX

TAXATION—Cont'd

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)**

Limited liability partnerships, conversion, § **23:53**

Limited partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

Liquidations
federal corporate income tax, § **25:72 to 25:77**
IRC section 302, § **25:66**

Mergers and consolidations. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

Mixed distributions of common and preferred stock, dividends, § **25:55**

Negligence, State corporate income tax, § **25:119**

Nonprofit corporations. See index heading **NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Officers and directors, State corporate income tax, § **25:123**

Organizational expenses, amortization of, § **25:19**

Parent-subsidiary controlled group of affiliations, § **25:106**

Partial liquidations, IRC section 302, § **25:66**

Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

Payment, federal corporate income tax, § **25:40 to 25:42**

Payroll taxes. See index heading **PAYROLL TAXES**

Penalties, State corporate income tax, § **25:115 to 25:124**

Personal holding company, federal corporate income tax, § **25:99 to 25:101**

Personal holding company tax, § **3:82**

Planning for a new business, IRS determination of salary structure, § **2:34**

Preferred stock, dividends, § **25:55 to 25:57**

Recapitalization reorganizations, § **25:87**

Redemption
distributions in redemption of stock, § **25:61**
federal corporate income tax, § **25:44**
IRC section 302, § **25:68, 25:71**

TAXATION—Cont'd

Registered limited liability partnerships, § **1:38, 23:84, 25:132**

Reimbursed employee expenses, § **25:24 to 25:29**

Reorganizations, federal corporate income tax, § **25:87 to 25:91**

Returns
employee's return of excess reimbursements, § **25:26**
limited liability companies, § **28:96**

Revocation of election, federal corporate income tax, § **25:111**

Sale of assets for stock, tax implications, § **13:202**

S corporations. See index heading **S CORPORATIONS**

S corporations and partnerships. See index heading **S CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS**

Section 351, non taxability of transactions under, § **25:2 to 25:7**

Section 306 stock, bailout provisions, § **25:59**

Securities laws, valuation of securities for tax purposes as disadvantage of going public, § **27:9**

Selection of business form. See index heading **SELECTING BUSINESS FORM**

Short year, accounting and elections of new corporation, § **25:17**

Sole proprietorships. See index heading **SOLE PROPRIETORSHIPS**

Special corporate surtaxes, federal corporate income tax, § **25:92 et seq.**

Start-up expenses, amortization of, § **25:19**

State corporate income tax, § **25:112 to 25:127**

Statutory merger reorganizations, § **25:87**

Stock and non-stock securities, non taxability of transactions under section 351, § **25:4**

Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading **STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS**

Substantiation of business expenses by employee, § **25:26**

Surviving shareholders, IRC section 302, § **25:71**

Termination of shareholder's interest, IRC section 302, § **25:65**

A type reorganizations, § **25:87**

TAXATION—Cont'd

Unincorporated associations, § **18:155**
 Votes and voting. Elections, above

TAX EXEMPT TRUSTS

S corporations, § **16:27**

TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Articles of incorporation, § **10:31**
 Foreign business entities, § **19:78**
 Limited liability partnerships
 annual reports, contents of, § **23:56**
 foreign partnerships, registry statement of, § **23:32**
 Partnerships, failure to include tax ID number in annual report, § **22:174**

TELEPHONE

Directors and officers, meetings through telephone, § **7:130 to 7:132**
 Shareholders, participation in meetings by, § **9:273**

TERM

Directors and officers, term of office, § **7:86 to 7:90, 7:216**
 Stock and stockholders, voting trusts, § **9:392**

TERMINATION

Attorney representation. See index heading **LAW PRACTICE**
 Directors and officers, termination of proceeding, § **7:382**
 Foreign business entities. See index heading **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITIES**
 Franchising, § **24:10**
 Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
 Merger or consolidation, contents of agreement of, § **13:124**
 Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
 Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), § **23:85**
 S corporations. See index heading **S CORPORATIONS**
 Stock buy-sell agreements, § **15:12**
 Stock buy-sell agreements, drafting of, § **15:53**
 Taxation of business entities, termination of shareholder's interest, § **25:65**

THIN CAPITALIZATION

Planning for a new business, § **2:30**

THIRD PERSONS

Buying and selling a business, basic structural considerations, § **26:41**
 Bylaws, effect on third persons, § **10:112**
 Directors and officers, duty to third persons, § **7:209, 7:255, 7:307**
 Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**
 Stock and stockholders, certificate holder as owner, § **8:101, 8:102**

TIME OR DATE

Annual proceedings. See index heading **ANNUAL PROCEEDINGS**
 Annual reports, time to file, § **28:64, 28:65**
 Articles of incorporation. See index heading **ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**
 Delay. See index heading **DELAY**
 Extension of time. See index heading **EXTENSION OF TIME**
 Formation of corporations, effective date of incorporation, § **4:16, 4:32**
 Interim matters. See index heading **INTERIM MATTERS**
 Nonprofit corporations, deadline for seeking federal tax exemption, § **18:39 to 18:43**
 Precedence. See index heading **PRECEDENCE**
 Prescriptive period. See index heading **PRESCRIPTIVE PERIOD**
 Prior matters. See index heading **STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS**
 Prospective or retrospective matters. See index heading **PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS**
 Record date. See index heading **RECORD DATE**
 Registered agent, effective date of resignation of, § **6:59**
 Reports. See index heading **ANNUAL REPORTS**
 Retrospective matters. See index heading **PROSPECTIVE OR RETROSPECTIVE MATTERS**
 Statute of limitations. See index heading **LIMITATION OF ACTIONS**
 Stock and stockholders, voting trusts, § **9:392**

INDEX

TIME OR DATE—Cont'd

Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:56

Term. See index heading TERM

Trademarks, duration, § 29:38

TITLE AGENT

Professional corporations, authority,
§ 17:11

TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

Buying and selling a business, § 26:3,
26:23

Co-ownership. See index heading Co-
OWNERSHIP

Foreign business entities, registration of
foreign partnerships, § 19:82

Joint ventures, co-ownership, § 20:5

Law practice, ownership of entity, § 30:4

Liability of owner, § 1:4

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
ownership by members, § 21:128

Limited liability partnerships, ownership
of immovable property, § 23:36

No participation by nonlawyers, § 30:5

Partnerships, § 22:14, 22:74, 22:107

S corporations, owner compensation
issues, § 16:21

Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

Transferability of ownership. See index
heading TRANSFERABILITY OF OWNER-
SHIP

Unincorporated associations. See index
heading UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Wholly owned subsidiaries, S corpora-
tions, § 16:29

TITLE REPORTS

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

TORTS

Arbitration, § 31:20

Directors and officers, liability of, § 7:312
to 7:316

Dissolution, torts during receivership,
§ 14:253

TOTAL VOTING POWER

Definitions and distinctions, § 9:14

TOYS

Subject matter of copyrights, § 29:55

TRADE DRESS

Unfair competition, § 29:44, 29:75 to
29:77

TRADEMARKS

General treatment, § 29:26 et seq.

Application For Reservation of Trade
Name, Trademark or Service Mark,
§ 5:67, 29:79

Application to Register Trade Name,
Trademark or Service Mark, § 29:78

Assignment

general treatment, § 29:47

Assignment of Trade Name, Trademark
or Service Mark, § 5:71, 29:80

Business name, § 29:26, 29:30

Buying and selling a business, § 26:80

Certification mark defined, § 29:35

Collective mark defined, § 29:36

Commercial name defined, § 29:30, 29:31

Corporate name, Application to Register
Trade Name, Trademark or Service
Mark, § 5:68

Definitions

business name, § 29:30

certification mark, § 29:35

collective mark, § 29:36

commercial name, § 29:30, 29:31

mark, § 29:37

service mark, § 29:34

trademark, § 29:33

trade name, § 29:30, 29:31

Dilution, § 29:48

Duration, § 29:38

Federal laws, § 29:29

Franchising, § 24:2, 24:4

Goodwill, § 29:41

Indivisibility of ownership rights, § 29:42

Infringement, § 29:49, 29:70 to 29:74

Mark defined, § 29:37

Notice of registration, § 29:46

Registration, § 29:45, 29:46, 29:72, 29:73

Service mark defined, § 29:34

State laws, § 29:29

Trade dress, § 29:44

Trade name defined, § 29:30, 29:31

Unique characteristics, § 29:39 to 29:42

TRADE NAMES

Application For Reservation of Trade
Name, Trademark or Service Mark,
§ 5:67, 29:79

TRADE NAMES—Cont'd

Application to Register Trade Name,
Trademark or Service Mark, § 5:68,
29:78

Assignment

Assignment of Trade Name, Trademark
or Service Mark, § 5:71, 29:80
corporate name, registration of trade
name, § 5:57

Assumed business name, § 5:64

Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade
Name, § 5:69

Corporate name

Application for reservation of trade
name or trademark, § 5:67

Application to Register Trade Name,
Trademark or Service Mark,
§ 5:68

Certificate of Consent to Use of Trade
Name, § 5:69
registration of, § 5:44 to 5:59

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:30,
29:31

Law practice, § 30:78

Partnerships, § 22:31

Registration of corporate name, § 5:44 to
5:59

Reservation transfer, § 5:72

TRADE SECRETS

General treatment, § 29:61 et seq.

Confidentiality agreement, § 29:67, 29:68

Definition, § 29:61

Definitions and distinctions, § 29:61,
29:66

Exclusions from definition of trade secret,
§ 29:66

Formation of corporations, § 4:5

Misappropriation, § 29:64

State law, § 29:62

Unsolicited submission, § 29:69

**TRANSACTING BUSINESS WITHOUT
AUTHORITY**

Foreign business entities, § 19:56 to
19:69

TRANSFERABILITY OF OWNERSHIP

General treatment, § 1:21, 13:438 et seq.
Annulment of transfer by creditors,
§ 13:440

Creditors' right to annul transfer, § 13:440

Liabilities, § 13:439

**TRANSFERABILITY OF OWNERSHIP
—Cont'd**

Shares, ownership transferred by transfer
of shares, § 13:441 to 13:444

**TRANSFER OF ASSETS BY
CORPORATION IN
LIQUIDATION**

Dissolution, § 14:333

TRANSFERS

Corporate name, transferability, § 5:36,
5:49

Dividends, transfers to earned surplus,
§ 11:38, 11:39

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
transfer of reserved name, § 21:66

Limited partnerships, transferability,
§ 3:33

Mergers and consolidations, transfer of
property, § 13:132

Nonprofit corporations, transferability of
shares, § 18:68

Ownership. See index heading TRANSFER-
ABILITY OF OWNERSHIP

Reservation, § 5:72

Shares, § 8:113 to 8:174, 13:441 to
13:444

TREASURY SHARES

General treatment, § 8:178

Definitions and distinctions, § 8:18, 8:19

Dividends paid out of surplus after dispo-
sition of treasury shares, § 11:39

Records and recording, § 28:88

Stock and stockholders, § 9:370

TRIAL

Dissolution, § 14:143, 14:146

Foreign business entities, questions of law
and fact, § 19:7

TRUST ACCOUNTS

Law practice, § 30:83

TRUST COMPANY SECURITIES

Exemption from Blue Sky Law, § 27:30

TRUST INSTRUMENT

Definitions and distinctions, § 18:21

TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES

Business combinations, § 13:289

Definition of trust instrument, § 18:21

INDEX

TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Partnerships, trustees, § 22:36
- Professional corporations, shareholders,
§ 17:17
- Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock buy-sell agreements, § 15:21,
15:22, 15:55

TUTOR

- Stock, authority to transfer shares,
§ 8:158, 8:159

UCC LIENS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:24

ULTRA VIRES

- Directors and officers, § 7:30, 7:201
- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading
NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNIN-
CORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Stockholders, suits by, § 9:472

UNANIMITY

- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close
Corporation to Require Shareholder
Approval of Certain Board Action
and Unanimity for Other Action,
§ 10:149
- Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Nonprofit corporations, unanimous
consent of members, § 18:78
- Partnerships, unanimity required, § 22:58,
22:145
- Records and recording, § 28:88
- Stock and stockholders, unanimous writ-
ten consent, § 9:310

UNCONSCIONABILITY

- Arbitration, § 31:39 to 31:42

UNDER CAPITALIZATION

- Piercing corporate veil, § 9:173

UNDERWRITING, COSTS OF

- Stock and stockholders, § 8:87

UNDISCLOSED AGENCY

- Stock and stockholders, § 9:171

UNFAIR COMPETITION

- General treatment, § 29:1 et seq.

UNFAIR COMPETITION—Cont'd

- Advertising, false advertising as common
cause of action, § 29:6
- Bribery, common cause of action, § 29:10
- Commercial bribery, common cause of
action, § 29:10
- Conspiracies in restraint of trade, gener-
ally, § 29:15, 29:16
- Copyrights. See index heading COPYRIGHTS
- Deceptive trade practices, § 29:12
- Employment contracts, § 29:81
- False advertising, common cause of
action, § 29:6
- Federal law, § 29:2
- Inducing breach of contract, common
cause of action, § 29:9
- Interference with business relationship,
§ 29:9, 29:14
- Interference with contract, § 29:13
- Limited liability companies (LLCs),
unfair competition no intended limit
on, § 21:70
- Monopoly, generally, § 29:16
- Passing off, common cause of action,
§ 29:11
- Patents. See index heading PATENTS
- Price discrimination, common cause of
action, § 29:8
- Price fixing, common cause of action,
§ 29:7
- State law, § 29:3
- Trade dress, § 29:44, 29:75 to 29:77
- Trademarks. See index heading
TRADEMARKS
- Trade secrets. See index heading TRADE
SECRETS

UNIFORM APPLICATION TO REGISTER SECURITIES

- Formation of corporations, § 4:54

UNIFORM DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED PROPERTY ACT

- Stock and stockholders, § 8:114

UNIFORM FIDUCIARIES LAW

- Stock and stockholders, § 8:114

UNIFORM LAW FOR THE SIMPLIFICATION OF FIDUCIARY TRANSFERS

- Stock and stockholders, § 8:114

UNIFORM STOCK TRANSFER ACT

Stock and stockholders, § 8:117
Civil Code, supersedes, § 8:118

UNIFORM TRANSFER TO MINORS ACT

Stock and stockholders, § 8:114, 8:119

UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

Generally, § 18:144 to 18:155
Agent for service of process, § 18:153
Co-ownership does not establish unincorporated association, § 18:148
Definition, § 1:6, 18:144
Disposition of movable property by inactive unincorporated association, § 18:152
Dissolution, § 18:154
Immovable property, statement of authority as to, § 18:150
Inactive unincorporated association, disposition of movable property by, § 18:152
Liability of members, § 18:151
Members, § 18:146, 18:151
Separate legal entity, unincorporated association as, § 18:145
Service of process, agent for, § 18:153
Taxation, § 18:155
Title and ownership
generally, § 18:149
co-ownership does not establish unincorporated association, § 18:148

UNIQUENESS

Trademarks, unique characteristics, § 29:39 to 29:42

USUFRUCT

Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

USURPATION

Directors and officers, § 7:246, 7:248, 7:261, 7:270, 7:271, 7:277 to 7:279

USURY

Stock and stockholders, financing corporate activities through alternative methods, § 8:215

VACANCIES

Directors and officers, § 7:77 to 7:80, 7:104 to 7:109, 7:165
Dissolution, § 14:208 to 14:210

VACATION OR SETTING ASIDE

Arbitration, § 31:100
Directors and officers, § 7:322
Nonprofit corporations, dissolution and revocation, § 18:127
Sale of assets. See index heading SALE OF ASSETS

VALIDITY OR INVALIDITY

Directors and officers, validity of transaction, § 7:280 to 7:288
Dissolution, validity of judgment dissolving corporation, § 14:69
Stock, validity of proxy voting of shares, § 9:359, 9:360

VALUE OR VALUATION

Attorneys' fees, valuing contingent fee contracts, § 30:37, 30:39, 30:40, 30:71
Buying and selling a business. See index heading BUYING AND SELLING A BUSINESS
Definitions and distinctions
valuation date, § 13:301
value, § 13:342
Securities laws, valuation of securities for tax purposes as disadvantage of going public, § 27:9
Selecting business form, § 3:14
Sole proprietorships, valuation for estate tax purposes, § 3:14
Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

VENUE

Foreign business entities, § 19:69 to 19:74
Nonprofit corporations, state tax-exempt status, § 18:30
Oppressed shareholder, action by, § 9:229
Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
Revocation of corporate charter, venue after, § 14:299
Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

VETERINARY MEDICINE CORPORATIONS

Professional corporations, § 17:3

VIOLATIONS

Securities laws, § 27:38 to 27:43

INDEX

VIRILE SHARE

- Directors and officers, liability of incorporators and promoters, § 7:350
- Registered limited liability partnerships (RLLPs), liability of partners, § 23:63

VIRTUAL MEETINGS

- Meetings of shareholders, § 9:262

VISIBILITY

- Securities laws, visibility of corporate affairs as disadvantage of going public, § 27:6

VOLUNTARY OR INVOLUNTARY MATTERS

- Dissolution. See index heading DISSOLUTION
- Nonprofit corporations, voluntary transfer of assets, § 18:118
- Sale of assets, voluntary transfer of corporate assets, § 13:184
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

VOTES AND VOTING

- Alternative Provision in Articles of Close Corporation to Require Shareholder Vote for Certain Corporate Actions, § 10:147
- Amendments to articles of incorporation, § 12:13
- Business combinations. See index heading BUSINESS COMBINATIONS
- Control share acquisitions. See index heading CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITIONS
- Definitions and distinctions
 - voting member, § 18:22
 - voting power, § 9:15, 18:23
 - voting power present, § 9:16
 - voting stock, § 13:302
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Foreign control share acquisitions, meeting of shareholders' to determine voting rights, § 13:348 to 13:355
- LCBL as governing, § 10:20
- Limited liability companies (LLCs). See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES (LLCs)
- Limited liability partnerships, § 23:43
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND COMBINATIONS

VOTES AND VOTING—Cont'd

- Nonprofit corporations. See index heading NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS AND UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS
- Professional corporations, shareholders, § 17:16, 17:17, 17:19
- Proxy. See index heading PROXY
- Quorum. See index heading QUORUM
- S corporations. See index heading s CORPORATIONS
- Share exchanges, vote of shareholders, § 9:404, 13:156 to 13:158
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS
- Stock buy-sell agreements. See index heading STOCK BUY-SELL AGREEMENTS
- Taxation of business entities. See index heading TAXATION

VOTING TRUST AGREEMENTS

- Business combinations, § 13:296
- Limited liability companies (llcs), § 21:120
- Minority shareholders, protection of, § 9:131

WAIVER OR ESTOPPEL

- Arbitration, § 31:43, 31:44, 31:73, 31:74
- Attorney-client privilege, authority of liquidator to assert or waive, § 14:213
- Bylaws, waiver by board of compliance with, § 10:106
- Directors and officers. See index heading DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- Notice, waiver by shareholder, § 28:28
- Stock and stockholders. See index heading STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

WALK-IN SERVICES

- Secretary of State services, § 28:104

WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

- Buying and selling a business, § 26:67, 26:71

WARRANTS

- Stockholders, warrant holder not shareholder, § 9:24

WASTE

- Directors and officers, duties of, § 7:241

WASTE—Cont'd

Oppressed shareholders, withdrawal by,
§ 9:200

WEAKNESS

Franchising, weak franchisor as disadvantage, § 24:18

WHOLESALERS

Patent infringement by, § 29:21

WHOLLY OWNED SUBSIDIARIES

S corporations, § 16:29

**WILLFUL OR INTENTIONAL
CONDUCT**

Registered limited liability partnerships,
§ 23:60

WINDING UP

Limited liability companies. See index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
(LLCs)

WITHDRAWAL

Foreign business entities, § 19:44 to
19:47

Law practice. See index heading LAW
PRACTICE

Limited liability companies (LLCs). See
index heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES (LLCs)

Partnerships, § 22:117

Partnerships. See index heading PARTNER-
SHIPS

WITHHOLDING TAXES

Formation of corporations, § 4:51

WITHIN LOUISIANA

Definitions and distinctions, § 13:343

WITNESSES

Directors and officers, indemnification,
§ 7:397

WORK FOR HIRE

Copyrights, § 29:57

WORK-PRODUCT PRIVILEGE

Stockholder litigation, § 9:482 to 9:484

**WORKSHEET—ACQUISITION
PROCEEDINGS**

Control share acquisitions, § 13:489

**WORKSHEET—LIQUIDATION
PROCEEDINGS**

Dissolution, § 14:324

WRITINGS AND WRITTEN MATTERS

Directors and officers. See index heading
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Mergers and consolidations with other
entities, § 13:135

Notices, § 28:18

Partnerships, written contracts, § 22:17,
22:18, 22:81, 22:82

Statute of frauds, transfer of shares,
§ 8:123

Stock and stockholders. See index head-
ing STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS

WRONGFUL DISTRIBUTION

Dividends, § 11:70 to 11:82

Limited liability companies (LLCs),
limitation on liability of managers
and members, § 21:157 to 21:160